

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OU_152708

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OSMANIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

No.

Accession No.

or

This book should be returned on or before the date
marked below.

A

TURKISH MANUAL,

COMPRISING

A CONDENSED GRAMMAR
WITH
IDIOMATIC PHRASES, EXERCISES,
AND
DIALOGUES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY

CAPTAIN C. F. MACKENZIE,

LATE OF H. M.'S CONSULAR SERVICE.

LONDON :

WM. H. ALLEN & CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE.

PUBLISHED TO THE INDIA OFFICE.

1879.

“MAY Priscian himself be my enemy,” says Erasmus, “if what I am now going to say be not exactly true. I knew an old sophister that was a Grecian, a Latinist, a philosopher, a musician, and all to the utmost perfection, who, after three score years’ experience in the world, had spent the last twenty of them only in drudging to conquer the criticisms of *Grammar*; and made it the chief part of his prayers that his life might be so long spared till he had learned how rightly to distinguish betwixt the eight parts of speech, which no grammarian, whether Greek or Latin, had yet accurately done.”—From “The Praise of Folly.”

P R E F A C E.

Now that the island of Cyprus has virtually become a British colony—we say so boldly, because there is but small chance of Russia returning Kars or Batoum to the Sultán—it behoves Her Majesty's subjects to study the language of these Turks whose tongue is the predominant one in the "Levant" or Eastern Mediterranean. In bygone years the Venetians and Genoese were the only folk in Europe who traded to the East, and they have left their mark not only at Galata and other places, where their buildings still exist, but in the far-spread knowledge of the Italian tongue.

But the speech of those originally wild barbarians, the Osmánli Turks, which came with their own invading selves from the steppes of Central Asia, is still the master-tongue, especially in Anatolia (Anadole) or Asia Minor, where the *genuine* "Osmánli" is mainly to be found.

The Turks live amongst Greeks, Slavs, Armenians, and Arabs, whose language scarcely extends beyond themselves, wherever the Sultán's flag flies—but though *with* them, they are not *of* them, and to the end of time they will always be *Turks*—a dogged, a brave, a stubborn, and an honest race—misruled by evil Pachas, but still good men; and the object of this present “opuscule” is to enable our fellow countrymen to talk with them without the aid of those untrustworthy interpreters who are so prevalent in the Levant.

The Turkish language, and by this wording we imply the *refined* language of Istambúl or Constantinople, has wonderfully changed; the rough accent and speech of the Turkmáns has softened down even mincingly, and to any one who has the ability to master that great difficulty, their verb, euphony and elegance will be found in books.

But we have not to deal with books or with the literary Turkish—the Turks with whom our officers will have chiefly to deal are men who are very illiterate; perfection we have not, with so many distinguished predecessors, of whom the greatest, perhaps, is the venerable J. W. Redhouse; but we have striven to the best of our ability to place before the British public as briefly as possible, for their guidance amongst their future fellow subjects in the Levant, such Turkish as we ourselves picked up in the old Turkish Contingent, and therefore far from immaculate, or free from the hyper-criticism of “midnight-oil” linguists! The Turks, be

they of Turkistán, of Persian Azérbaiján, of Anatolia, or Istámbúl, are, we think, Caucasians, and as such not to be confounded with the "Tatárs," or Tartars. Herdsmen, or little better, at first, they issued from those mid-plateaux of Asia which gave birth to so many previous invaders of the Western Land, and their steeds trode from China to Europe, southward to the Ganges and beyond it. As they rode on they overthrew *effete* empires and founded new ones in their places, leaving aside as they progressed some portion of their original absence of mental cultivation, forsaking idolatry for the creed of Muhammad, and after gathering fresh additions to their native speech from Arabs, Persians, and Greeks, they at last occupied the city of Constantine.

Their origin is a mystery, lost in bygone ages, and all the theories which have been started by the learned either of their own or of other nations are naught but flatulencies.

Confounded by the earliest known Muhammadan writer (Rashíd-ud-Dín) with the Mongols, and by subsequent scribes with the same race, we shall do little good and waste much time by following any of these so-called authorities; we purpose equally to omit Chinese and other authors—until in the year 1299 of the Christian era, Osmán, or Othmán, first invaded the territory of Nicomedia (now called "Ismid"). Orkhán, his son, won Broussá, the proposed place of refuge of the present Sultán should the Muscovites have expelled him from his capital in Europe.

Finally, Murád the First established himself in Thrace, from the Hellespont to Mount Hæmus, and in the Slav provinces between the Danube and the Adriatic. When "Bayazíd," or "Bajazet," succumbed before the rival forces of Amír Táímúr (or "Tamerlane"), the fortunes of the Osmánlís declined for a time, but the removal of the Tatár hordes, enabled them once more to follow that career of conquest which culminated in the taking of Constantinople.

It is asserted that the language of the Turkish race has ten dialects. With only one, the "*Osmúnlí*," have we to do, and he who speaks that well will find small difficulty in making himself understood by those who are speakers of the remaining nine.

The Sháh of Persia is a sort of Turk, and so was Sháh Nádír before him. From "El Misr," or Egypt, to Morocco; in Central Asia as far as Siberia; in many parts of Irán, or Persia; in Asia Minor, Syria, &c., Turkish will prove a passport to the understandings of the majority of the population.

The Turks have a very extensive historical and poetical literature, and as astronomers and philosophers they are at least on a level with the antique doctors of the Sorbonne, even when they have not *Europeanized* themselves at the "Ecole Polytechnique," or elsewhere in Christendom.

But for the debasing influence of Páshás who are not true Turks, but generally of that too-much vaunted Cir-

cassian blood,—but for the seraglio influence of hidden but far-felt “odalisques,” whose favourites are promoted over the heads of those men of “Anadole” who form the real backbone and marrow of Turkey,—Turkey, under British control, might well hope to clear her Augean stable.

The writer of this is an old officer of Sir Robert Vivian’s Turkish Contingent, in Crimea, and has lived with Turks much since; he can safely aver that he never knew a Turk of rank who was not as unrighteous a speculator and debauchee as if he had been a “Chinovnik” of the Tzár, and that he cannot remember a “*nefer*,” or private of the Turks, who ever stole or lied after the fashion of the “*Moskovs*.”

In conclusion, let me say that after the French and German tongues had piloted a Briton to the shores of the Golden Horn, this language, of which I now advocate the utility, would carry him to the confines of China. We may, in the thorny and difficult task of transmuting the Turkish language into British characters, in many instances have made mistakes; but no one is infallible, and we trust that much mercy will be shown us, when so many doctors differ, and when the rules and regulations of orthography are so complicated, conflicting, and uncertain as they are in Turkish.

In a work of this description discrepancies are inevitable, let learned pandits say what they may; they are especially inseparable from a work in which the Turkish

orthography is attempted to be transferred to the Roman character.

I admit my iniquity and am sorry for my sin, and I hope that severe critics will be merciful even if I have from time to time placed an 'en' as an 'u,' a 'd' as a 't,' a 'b' as a 'p,' a 'j' as a 'ch,' a 'Sághír nún' as a hard 'n,' and so on.

As with the works of my many abler predecessors, if the student makes himself thoroughly acquainted with my "lytel boke," he will be enabled, be it in Cyprus or on Ottoman ground, to approach perfection in one of the most difficult languages of the East.

TURKISH MANUAL.

THE Turks write and read from right to left, and begin their lines where we end them.

They have seven kinds of writing:—

The “Neskhí,” generally used in copies of the “Qurán.”

The “Diwání,” for matters of business; it slopes upwards, especially towards the end of the line.

The “Táalíq,” which differs but little from the “Neskhí,” and which is preferred by authors and poets.

The “Qirmah,” which also bears a resemblance to the “Táalíq,” and which is used in registers.

The “Suls,” for the titles of books and of imperial patents, &c.

The “Yáqútí” and the “Réhání,” which are so styled from the names of their inventors, but are seldom used.

The Turkish language possesses thirty-three letters, of which eight are borrowed from the Arabs and five from the Persians.

The Turkish pronunciation occupies a half-way place between that of the Persian and Arab tongues, that is to say, it is not as rude as the latter, whilst it is firmer and more virile than the other, except in Constantinople, where people speak as softly as Persians.

THE TURCO-ARABIC ALPHABET.

Shape.	Power.	Shape.	Power.	Shape.	Power.
ا	a, etc.	ر	r	ق	q
ب	b	ز	z	ك	k
پ	p	ش	s	گ	g
ت	t	س	sh	ن	nasal n
ث	s	ص	ş	ل	l
ج	j	ض	z	م	m
ح	ch	ط	t	ن	n
ه	h	ظ	z	و	v, w, o, ü,
خ	kh	'a, etc.	'a, etc.	و	eu, ú.*
د	d	غ	gh	ه	h
ذ	z	ف	f	ی	y, í

In general all the letters of the alphabet are consonants, because they cannot form a syllable without the aid of the *accentuated vowels*.

There are, nevertheless, three sorts of consonants, hard or guttural, the *weak* consonants, and the *vowel-consonants*.

The hard or guttural ones are: q, gh, 'a, t, ts, z, kh, h. They are so called because they are strongly aspirated and an effort of the throat, as ghú, khé, hé!

* As in French.

The *weak* consonants are z, r, ʒ, d, j, s, t, b, a, y, v (or w), n, m, k, l, f, sh, s.

The vowel-consonants are y, h (final), v (or w), a; and are so named because they are often employed as vowel-letters in order to facilitate the pronunciation of words; thus, Yárín for Yern.

OBSERVATIONS ON CERTAIN LETTERS OF THE ALPHABET.

‘A’ or ‘alif,’ although a consonant, always expresses a prolongation of sound, according to the letters which accompany it; as Al, ‘race,’ El, ‘hand,’ Hál, ‘state of things.’

This same letter followed immediately by ‘v,’ or ‘w’ (‘wáv’), or ‘y,’ is almost always employed as a diphthong, and takes the place of the accent-vowels in the beginning of words in ‘o,’ ‘w,’ ‘eu,’ ‘u,’ ‘y,’ or ‘í.’

The letter ‘b’ is pronounced as a ‘p,’ firstly, after the letter s, Isbát, ‘proof’; secondly, at the end of words, as in Qálip, ‘mould.’

‘T’ changes to ‘d,’ firstly, in the conjugation of the verbs: Ítmek, ‘to do,’ ‘to cut,’ Gitmek, ‘to go’; secondly, in the declension of the word Deurt, ‘four.’

‘Q’ (guttural) changes sometimes to ‘gh’ before a sound; thus, Sáriq, or ‘turban,’ becomes Sárigheh.

‘N’ before ‘b’ is pronounced ‘m’; as, Am (written n) bár, the chest, Pem (written n) búk, ‘cotton.’

The letter ‘h’ (ʔ) is mute or aspirated; it is mute when it is employed as a vowel at the end of words: let us call it the *final* ‘hé,’ whenever it is used as a vowel; it is aspirated at the beginning, and in the body of the words it is

sometimes also, and at the end of words it is aspirated in Akrah, 'disgust,' Tshtéh, 'appetite,' Tshtibáh, 'doubt,' etc.

OF THE VOWEL-ACCENTS.

All the letters of the alphabet being looked upon as consonants, in order to form a syllable we must have recourse to the Hirkeh, 'motions,' or, as we call them, the vowel-accents or accent-vowels.

All letters of the alphabet being considered consonants, we must resort to the vowel-accents in order to form a syllable.

There are three vowel-accents in the Turkish language; viz.: (—) Üstün, (—) Üsréh, (—) Utürü.

(—) placed above a hard letter is pronounced 'á,' on a weak 'é.'

(—) placed beneath a hard letter expresses the sound 'e' under a feeble 'í.'

(—) placed on a hard letter forms the sounds 'o' 'ú'; on a weak one, 'eu,' 'ü.'

There are consequently eight voices, or vowels, of which four, 'á,' 'e,' 'o,' 'ú,' are hard; and four others, 'é,' 'í,' 'eu,' 'ü,' are weak.

The eight voices or vowels are divided into four classes, namely, 'á,' 'e' (first class); 'é,' 'í' (second class); 'o,' 'ú' (third class); and 'eu,' 'ü' (fourth class).

In the formation of the syllables, although it is not permitted to employ the vowels of different classes without distinction, nevertheless the third and the fourth classes sometimes borrow a vowel from the other classes.

The third class borrows 'a,' first vowel of the second class: as, Ot-ler, 'the herbs.'

The fourth class borrows 'é,' first vowel of the second class: as, Seuz-ler, 'the words.'

OF THE CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

The words of each class are distinguished by the sound of their last syllable.

The words which form their last syllable by the sounds 'a,' or 'e,' are of the first class: as, Tásh, 'a stone.' Nishán, 'mark,' Qárí, 'woman.'

The words of the first class may be recognized in reading—*when* a word composed of hard consonants forms its last syllable either by 'á,' or by 'y,' or 'í,' or by a final 'h': as, Sefá, 'rejoicing,' Arí, 'a bee,' Arqéh, 'the back'; *when* one can be sure that the final syllable of this word is accompanied by the vowel-accent (—): as, Sáqiz, 'mastic.' Khátir, 'memory.'

The words which form their last syllable by the vowels 'e,' or 'í,' are of the second class: as, Sil, 'a torrent.' Chíní, 'porcelain.'

In reading, one may recognize the words of the second class—firstly, *when* a word composed of weak consonants forms its last syllable either by 'y' (í), or a final 'h': as, Dísh, 'tooth,' Cháréh, 'remedy'; secondly, *when* one is sure that the final syllable of this word is accompanied by one of the vowel-accent (—) or (—): as, Defter, 'portfolio.'

The words which form their last syllable by the vowels 'o' or 'ú,' are of the third class: as, Yol, 'way,' Búíún, 'neck.'

In reading, the words of the third class are recognized—*when* a word composed of hard consonants forms its last syllable by ‘v’ or ‘w’ (Waw), or by ‘y’ (î): as, Qápú, ‘gate or door,’ Qúzî, ‘lamb’; *when* one sees that the last syllable is accompanied by the vowel-accent (‘-’): as, Furik, ‘very nice’; *when* in a word the letter ‘w’ or ‘v’ (Waw), being followed by a feeble consonant, expresses the sounds ‘o,’ ‘ú’: as, Búz, ‘in,’ Túí, ‘hair, feather.’

In reading, the words of the fourth class are recognized—*when* a word composed of feeble consonants forms its last syllable by the letter ‘w’ or ‘v’ (Waw): as, Güeul, ‘lake, or swamp’; *when* one is certain that its last syllable is accompanied by the vowel-accent (‘-’): as, Gütürüm, ‘maimed,’ Gümruk, ‘custom-house,’ Gül, ‘rose.’

RULE OF EUPHONY.—Waw, ‘y’ (î), at the end of words ought to represent the second vowel of the class to which this word belongs; so you must say Sáré, and not Sárî, ‘yellow.’

ORTHOGRAPHIC SIGNS.

There are four orthographic signs: (ـ) Tashdîd, (ـ) Mada, (ـ) Hamzeh, (ـ) Jazm.

The first doubles the force of the consonant on which it is placed.

The second expresses the hard sound ‘á.’

The third placed on ‘a’ (Alif) gives it the double sound of ‘é.’

The fourth placed over a letter indicates the suppression of the vowel-accent and terminates the syllable.

EXERCISES.

In the articulation of words, be careful to pronounce—

First, the sound of ‘e’ mute, with your teeth together: as, Eshq, ‘light,’ Qilej, ‘sabre.’

Second, the letters ‘sh’ thus: Shéi, ‘thing,’ Yáshmak, ‘woman’s out-of-door robe,’ Qásh, ‘eyebrows.’

The aspirated ‘h’ pronounce in a perceptible manner in the body, and at the end of words: as, Ahmaq, ‘imbecile,’ Sháh, ‘king.’

The letter ‘j’ (Jím) as with us: Jám, ‘window,’ Aj, ‘hungry.’

‘Ch’ is also combined with ‘t,’ and is sometimes pronounced ‘tch’ or ‘teh’ in such words as Tehám, ‘a pine,’ Achmaq, ‘to open,’ Qátech, ‘how many?’

The ‘gh,’ by an effort of the throat: as, Gheiret, ‘coinage,’ Oghlán, ‘boy,’ Bágh, ‘garden.’

‘Kh,’ is occasionally used as a strongly aspirated or double ‘h,’ but may be employed as a single one.

THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The substantives or nouns often vary in their terminations, and thus the declension is formed with its six cases, i.e. the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, ablative, and commorative.

The nominative is the first word to be declined. It is the subject of the verb: as, Shehr mūhásireh íkén, ‘the city being besieged.’

The genitive is formed from the nominative by the addition of the 'ñ' or *Sághír nún*. As this peculiar letter adds a syllable to the first word, the rules of euphony require that this syllable should be formed by the second vowel of the class to which this word belongs.

The dative is derived from the nominative by the addition of the letter 'h' (final), which is pronounced as 'á' in words of the first and second class, and as 'e' in those of the second and fourth. The dative is the indirect regimen which expresses a movement of tendency: as, *Shehréh gídíyor*, 'goes to the city.'

The accusative is derived from the nominative by the addition of the letter 'y' or 'í,' and is the direct regimen of verbs: as, *Sheherí dúláshdüm*.

The ablative is derived from the nominative by the addition of the particle 'dán' in the words of the first and third classes, and 'den' in those of the second and fourth. The ablative is the indirect regimen of verbs which express a movement of 'return,' or of 'extraction': as, *Sheher-dán gélíyor*, 'he comes from the city.'

The commorative is derived from the nominative by the addition of the particle 'déh,' pronounced 'dáh,' in the first and third classes of words, and 'déh' in the second and fourth; this case is the indirect regimen of those verbs which express no movement whatever: as, *Iqámet Itdiq bir áíám shéhr déh*.

OF THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

In substantives, as in the other variable words, the plural is formed by adding the particle 'lar' or 'ler' to the singular; it is pronounced 'lar' in words of the first and third class, and 'ler' in the second and fourth.

In order to avoid the monotony of sounds which may be met with in polysyllabic words, this particle may be pronounced 'lér' after words of the first and third classes, and the particles 'dán' or 'déh,' etc.

There are four declensions according to the four classes of words, whether they end in a vowel or in a consonant.

The declensions of each class are distinguished by the genitive singular.

The first declension has the genitive singular ending in 'eñ,' as Ján-eñ, 'of the soul'; the second in 'iñ,' as Tan-iñ, 'of the body'; the third in 'úñ,' as Rúh-úñ, 'of the spirit'; the fourth in 'üñ,' as Gfün-üñ, 'of the day.'

FIRST DECLENSION.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Ján, 'the soul.'	Ján-ler.
<i>Gen.</i> Ján-eñ, 'of the soul.'	Ján-ler-iñ.
<i>Dat.</i> Ján-éh, 'to the soul.'	Ján-ler-éh.
<i>Acc.</i> Ján-í, 'the soul.'	Ján-ler-í, 'the souls.'
<i>Abl.</i> Ján-dán, 'from the soul.'	Ján-ler-dán, 'from the souls.'
<i>Com.</i> Ján-dáh, 'in the soul.'	Ján-lar-dáh, 'in the souls.'

Decline in the same way :—

Qán, 'blood.'	Qíl, 'horsehair.'
Qir, 'field.'	Yíl, 'year.'
Qísh, 'winter.'	Básh, 'head.'
Qár, 'snow.'	Yágh, 'oil.'
Yárl, 'bow.'	Qíz, 'girl.'

When the word to be declined is terminated by a vowel, according to a rule of euphony the 'n' is added between the final sound of the word and the *Saghír nún* of the genitive singular, and 'y' or 'í' between the final sound and the characteristic final 'h' and 'y' or 'í' of the dative and accusative of the same number.

Declension of a word ending in a vowel:—

Odáh, 'the room.'
 Odáh-neñ, 'of the room.'
 Odáh-yéh, 'to the room.'
 Odáh-yí, 'the room.'
 Odáh-dán, 'from the room.'
 Odáh-dáh, 'to the room.'

Decline in like manner:—

Ádáh, 'an island.'	Qazá, 'misfortune.'
Yarah, 'rain.'	Qází, 'judge.'

The plural of words ending in a vowel is always declined in the same manner as those which terminate in a consonant.

SECOND DECLENSION.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Tan, 'the body.'	Tan-ler, 'the bodies.'
<i>Gen.</i>	Tan-in, 'of the body.'	Tan-ler-in, 'of the bodies.'
<i>Dat.</i>	Tan-áh, 'to the body.'	Tan-ler-éh, 'to the bodies.'
<i>Acc.</i>	Tan-í, 'the body.'	Tan-ler-í, 'the bodies.'
<i>Abl.</i>	Tan-dán, 'from the body.'	Tan-ler-dán, 'from the bodies.'
<i>Com.</i>	Tan-dáh, 'in the body.'	Tan-ler-dáh, 'in the bodies.'

Decline in the same way :—

Dín, 'faith.'	Gil, 'clay.'
El, 'hand.'	Et, 'meat.'
Teréh, 'perspiration.'	Dil, 'tongue.'
Díz, 'knee.'	

Words of the same class ending in a vowel :—

<i>Nom.</i>	Derí, 'the skin.'
<i>Gen.</i>	Derí-nín, 'of the skin.'
<i>Dat.</i>	Derí-yéh, 'to the skin.'
<i>Acc.</i>	Derí-yí, 'the skin.'
<i>Abl.</i>	Derí-dán, 'from the skin.'
<i>Com.</i>	Deri-déh, 'in the skin.'

Decline in like manner :—

Cháreh, 'means.'	Kédí, 'a cat,' etc.
------------------	---------------------

THIRD DECLENSION.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Rúh, 'the spirit.'	Rúh-ler, 'the spirits.'
<i>Gen.</i> Rúh-ún, 'of the spirit.'	Rúh-ún-ler, 'of the spirits.'
<i>Dat.</i> Rúh-éh, 'to the spirit.'	Rúh-ler-éh, 'to the spirits.'
<i>Acc.</i> Rúh-í, 'the spirit.'	Rúh-ler-í, 'the spirits.'
<i>Abl.</i> Rúh-dán, 'from the spirit.'	Rúh-ler-dán, 'from the spirits.'
<i>Com.</i> Rúh-dáh, 'in the spirit.'	Rúh-ler-dáh, 'in the spirits.'

Decline in like manner:—

Túz, 'salt.'	Qúl, 'slave.'	On, 'flour.'	Khurúsh, 'cock.'
Kúrd, 'wolf.'	Búz, 'ice.'	Múm, 'candle.'	Kúsh, 'bird.'

FOURTH DECLENSION.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Gün, 'the day.'	Gün-ler, 'the days.'
<i>Gen.</i> Gün-iñ, 'of the day.'	Gün-ler-iñ, 'of the days.'
<i>Dat.</i> Gün-éh, 'to the day.'	Gün-ler-éh, 'to the days.'
<i>Acc.</i> Gün-í, 'the day.'	Gün-ler-í, 'the days.'
<i>Abl.</i> Gün-dán, 'from the day.'	Gün-ler-dán, 'from the days.'
<i>Com.</i> Gün-dáh, 'in the day.'	Gün-ler-dáh, 'in the days.'

Words of the same class terminated by a vowel:—

<i>Nom.</i> Súrí, 'a flock.'
<i>Gen.</i> Súrí-niñ, 'of a flock.'
<i>Dat.</i> Súrí-éh, 'to a flock.'
<i>Acc.</i> Súrí-yí, 'the flock.'
<i>Abl.</i> Súrí-dán, 'from the flock.'
<i>Com.</i> Súrí-dáh, 'in the flock.'

Decline also in this way:—

Keuprí, 'bridge.'	Ulü, 'dead person.'
Qeutí, 'wicked person.'	

It is to be remarked that if the word to be declined is terminated by the letters 'q' or 'k,' the former becomes 'gh,' whilst the latter is softened to a 'y' in the genitive, dative, and accusative of the singular. Monosyllables are, however, exceptions from this rule.

Words terminated by a 'q' or 'k':—

Heat.	The heart.
<i>Nom.</i> Tsíjig.	<i>Nom.</i> Yürek.
<i>Gen.</i> Tsíjigh-iñ.	<i>Gen.</i> Yürey-iñ.
<i>Dat.</i> Tsíjigh-éh.	<i>Dat.</i> Yürey-éh.
<i>Acc.</i> Tsíjigh-í.	<i>Acc.</i> Yürey-í.
<i>Abl.</i> Tsíjig-dán.	<i>Abl.</i> Yürek-dán.
<i>Com.</i> Tsíjig-dáh.	<i>Com.</i> Yürek-dáh.

Nom. Sú-úq, 'the cold.' *Gen.* Sú-úghin, 'of the cold.'
Dat. Súríghéh. *Acc.* Sú-úghí. *Abl.* Sú-úq-dán. *Com.* Sú-úqdáh.

There is no exception in the case of the plural of these words. If the word terminated by 'q' or by 'k' is the infinitive of a word, these letters change to a final 'h,' and it is declined like a word ending in a vowel.

THE ADJECTIVE.

The adjective is invariably before the substantive, which it qualifies; it admits neither gender* nor number, and only agrees with the substantive where they both are primitive words.

Still an adjective of qualification may be declined; but it is then employed substantively.

* The word *gender* we do not use, everything in the Turkish language being in the neuter.

List of Adjectives most in use.

Achík, 'open'; Qabálí, Aghir, 'heavy'; Khafíf, Fujéh, 'fine'; Qálin, 'heavy or gross'; Eulú, 'broad'; Tár, 'narrow'; Qúlái, Qiseh, 'short'; Ozún, Gúch, 'difficult'; Kenj, 'young'; Khtíyár, 'old'; Güzel, 'beautiful'; Nádir, 'scarce'; Jirkín, 'ugly'; Bül, 'abundant.'

OF DETERMINATIVE ADJECTIVES.

There are five sorts of determinative adjectives: the numeral, the demonstrative, the possessive, the indefinite, and the distributive.

The numeral adjectives called 'cardinal,' express number; they are Bir, 'one,' Ikí, 'two,' Üch, 'three,' etc.

These adjectives ought never to agree as to number with the substantives they accompany, so that if the number is more than *one*, the substantive must be employed in the singular: thus, we should say, Üch Ser'askier (word for word 'three *general-in-chief*'), and not Üch Ser'-askier-ler ('three *generals*').

The numeral ordinal adjectives mark order and rank; these adjectives are derived from the cardinal numeral adjectives by the addition of the particle 'njí,' which is pronounced according to the rule of euphony: Yíghrmí, 'twenty'; Yíghrminjí, 'twentieth'; Yüz, 'hundred'; Yüzünjí, 'hundredth'; Bír, 'one'; Bírínjí, 'first.'

OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.

The demonstrative adjectives determine the signification of the substantive by adding an idea of indication; these adjectives are Bú, Ishbú, Shú, Ol, O.

These adjectives also determine the proximity of the person or object which they indicate. *Bú*, *Ishbú*, indicate the nearest person or object; *Shú*, the object which comes after; and *Ol*, that which is furthest off, or which is absent: as, *Bú evdáh*, 'in that house'; *Shú-kitáb*, 'the book here'; *Ol Beyzádcéh*, 'the present gentleman.'

The demonstrative adjectives can be declined, but are then employed as demonstrative pronouns: as, *Shú-ní baná vér*, 'give me that'; *Búniñ*, 'what is that?' The adjective *Ishbú*, which is indeclinable, must be excepted: as, *Ishbú bíñ íkí yüz yetmish sençh-sí*, 'this year one thousand two hundred and seventy.'

EXERCISES;

Or, Application of the preceding Rules.

First Exercise.—Decline some words with their epithet, or with a qualification adjective.

Noun befitting a man, declined with its epithet:—

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí</i> , 'a beneficent gentleman.'	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-ler</i> , 'beneficent gentlemen.'
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-niñ.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-ler-iñ.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-éh.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-ler-éh.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-yé.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-ler-í.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-dán.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-ler-dán.</i>
<i>Com.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-dáh.</i>	<i>Velí ul na'am efendí-ler-dáh.</i>

Noun suited to a woman, declined with its epithet:—

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	A asmet-lí khánem, 'a virtuous lady.'	A asmet-lí khánem - ler, 'virtuous ladies.'
<i>Gen.</i>	A asmet-lí khánem-în	A asmet-lí khánem-ler-în.
<i>Dat.</i>	A asmet-lí khánem-éh.	A asmet-lí khánem-ler-éh.
<i>Acc.</i>	A asmet-lí khánem-í	A asmet-lí khánem-ler-í.
<i>Abl.</i>	A asmet-lí khánem-dán.	A asmet-lí khánem-ler-dán.
<i>Com.</i>	A asmet-lí khánem-dáh.	A asmet-lí khánem-ler-dáh.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES.

There are two kinds of possessive adjectives, one indeclinable, the other used as an affix; the first precede the substantive, the others follow and are joined to it.

The possessive indeclinable adjectives are—Benim, 'mine'; Seniñ, 'thine'; Oniñ, 'his'; Bizim, 'ours'; Sizim, 'yours'; On-ler-în, 'theirs.'

These adjectives are generally employed with the substantive verb 'to be,' Benim dūr, 'it is mine,' &c.

The possessive affixed adjectives are—m, 'mine'; ñ, 'thine'; y, or í, 'his,' and sí, if the word ends in a vowel; ímiz, 'ours'; lerí, 'yours'; Sa'atem, 'my watch'; ism-în, 'thy name'; keif-iñiz, 'your health.'

The possessive adjective 'lerí' has no plural; it at the same time expresses the unity and the plurality of the word to which it is joined; thus Kitáb-lerí signifies 'their book' and 'his books.'

The possessive affixed adjectives *m*, 'my,' *ñ*, 'thine,' *miz*, 'ours,' *ñiz*, 'yours,' when joined to words terminating in either a consonant or a vowel, are always declined like a word which terminates in a consonant, which the exception of the plural number of which the characteristic 'ler' precedes the adjective affix; thus: *Dost-em*, 'my friend,' becomes *Dost-ler-em*, 'my friends,' in the plural number, and not *Dost-em-ler*.

The adjective affixes *y* or *í*, 'his,' *lerí*, 'theirs,' are declined differently, as will be seen further on.

The possessive affixed adjectives are syllables joined to the ends of words, and must consequently be pronounced in accordance with the rule of euphony.

So 'm' must be added to the end of a word of the first class if it is ended by a vowel, and 'em' if it terminates in a consonant, and so on with the others.

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES.

The indefinite adjectives are *Ba'az*, 'some,' *Choq*, 'many,' *Qanghí*, 'which,' *Hích bír*, 'none,' *Her*, 'all,' *Her-bír*, 'each,' *O*, 'same,' *Ba'azí dafá'ah*, 'sometimes,' *Ol ádam*, 'the same man.'

DISTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES.

The distributive adjectives express an idea of rank, or of an equal division: as, *Bír-ir*, 'one to one' or 'one for each,' *Íkí-shír*, *onlúq*, 'of the value of ten.'

These adjectives derive from numbers; the first are formed by the addition of the characteristics 'r' and 'shir' if the number terminates in a vowel. The last adjectives are formed by adding the particle 'liq' or 'iñ,'

according to the class of the word: as, *Béshlük*, 'of five,' *Yüzlük*, 'of a hundred.'

EXERCISES.

Add a possessive adjective affix to the following words:—

Possessive adjective affixes joined to words of the four classes ending in a vowel or in a consonant.

<i>Khwájéh-im</i> , 'my professor.'	<i>Ülülerí</i> , 'their corpses.'
<i>Dêdáh-iñ</i> , 'your grandfather.'	<i>Básh-em</i> , 'my head.'
<i>Kulkeh sí</i> , 'his shadow.'	<i>Parınaghıñ</i> , 'thy finger.'
<i>Qorqu-mız</i> , 'our fear.'	<i>Pederí</i> , 'his father.'
<i>Oljıñız</i> , 'your measure.'	<i>Eumrınüz</i> , 'our life.'
	<i>Búyıñız</i> , 'Your waist.'
	<i>Qol-lerí</i> , 'their or his arms.'

Exercise.—Count from the number 'one,' to 'a million.'

<i>Bır</i> , 'one.'	<i>Qırq deurt</i> , 'forty-four.'
<i>İkí</i> , 'two.'	<i>Ellí bésh</i> , 'fifty-five.'
<i>Üch</i> , 'three.'	<i>Altımış altı</i> , 'sixty-six.'
<i>Deurt</i> , 'four.'	<i>Yétmiş yedí</i> , 'seventy-seven.'
<i>Bésh</i> , 'five.'	<i>Seksán sekiz</i> , 'eighty-eight.'
<i>Altı</i> , 'six.'	<i>Doqsán doquz</i> , 'ninety-nine.'
<i>Yedí</i> , 'seven.'	<i>Yüz</i> , 'a hundred.'
<i>Seqiz</i> , 'eight.'	<i>Bín</i> , 'a thousand.'
<i>Doquz</i> , 'nine.'	<i>On bın</i> , 'ten thousand.'
<i>On</i> , 'ten.'	<i>Yüz-bín</i> , 'hundred thousand.'
<i>On-bır</i> , 'eleven.'	
<i>Yıghrmı ikí</i> , 'twenty-two.'	
<i>Otúz üç</i> , 'thirty-three.'	

Mılíún, 'a million.'

DETERMINATIVE AFFIX.

In the Turkish language the possessive adjective 'y' or 'í' is almost always used as articles are with us; its function is to join itself to the end of substantives in order to designate that they are employed in a determined sense. We shall designate this adjective when employed in this sense 'a determinative affix,' or simply 'the affix': as, Elmá ághájí, 'apple-tree,' or 'tree of apple.'

The words terminated by the determinative affix are declined as follows, and the affix 'y' or 'í' changes to 'n' from the genitive to the commorative of the two numbers.

Declension of the affix 'y' or 'í' joined to words ending in a consonant or in a vowel:—

The Tree.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Aghájí.	Agháj-lerí.
<i>Gen.</i>	Aghájí-niñ.	Aghájlerí-niñ.
<i>Dat.</i>	Aghájí-néh.	Aghájlerí-néh.
<i>Acc.</i>	Aghájí-ní.	Aghájlerí-ní.
<i>Abl.</i>	Aghájin-dán.	Aghájlerin-dán.
<i>Com.</i>	Aghájin-dáh.	Aghájlerin-dáh.

The Master.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Aghá-sí.	Aghálerí.
<i>Gen.</i>	Aghá-siniñ.	Aghálerí-niñ.
<i>Dat.</i>	Aghá-siné.	Aghálerí-néh.
<i>Acc.</i>	Aghá-siní.	Aghálerí-ní.
<i>Abl.</i>	Aghá-sin-dán.	Aghálerin-dán.
<i>Com.</i>	Aghá-sin-dáh.	Aghálerin-dáh.

EXERCISES.

Translate into the Turkish language the following:—
 ‘The gate of city,’ ‘gunpowder.’

The order of these words must always be inverted; the complement—that is to say, the substantive which completes the idea commenced by another—must be placed first, and the affix must then be added to the end of that of which the sense is completed. These words ought, therefore, to be turned thus: for ‘gate of city,’ ‘of city the gate,’ *Sheherin Qápúsí*; *Top-bárútí*, ‘gunpowder.’

Decline the following words:—*Búghchéh Adáh-sí*, ‘is e of Tenedos,’ *Ayá súfiéh Já’má-sí*, ‘the mosque of Saint Sophia.’

THE PRONOUN.

There are five sorts of pronouns, the personal pronouns, the demonstrative pronouns, the possessive pronouns, and the indefinite pronouns.

Of the Personal Pronouns.

The personal pronouns are: *Ben*, ‘I,’ *Sen*, ‘thou,’ *O*, ‘he,’ *Kendí* or *Kendísí*, ‘himself.’

Declension of the Personal Pronouns:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> <i>Ben</i> , ‘I.’	<i>Biz</i> , ‘we’ or ‘us.’
<i>Gen.</i> <i>Benim</i> , ‘of me.’	<i>Bizim</i> , ‘of us.’
<i>Dat.</i> <i>Bañá</i> , ‘to me.’	<i>Biz-éh</i> , ‘to us.’
<i>Acc.</i> <i>Bení</i> , ‘me.’	<i>Bizí</i> , ‘us.’
<i>Abl.</i> <i>Ben-dán</i> , ‘from me.’	<i>Biz-dán</i> , ‘from us.’
<i>Com.</i> <i>Ben-dáh</i> , ‘in me.’	<i>Biz-dáh</i> , ‘in us.’

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Sen, 'thou, thee.'	Siz, 'you.'
<i>Gen.</i> Seniñ, 'of thee.'	Siziñ, 'of you.'
<i>Dat.</i> Señá, 'to thee.'	Sizéh, 'to you.'
<i>Acc.</i> Sení, 'thee.'	Sizí, 'you.'
<i>Abl.</i> Sen-dán, 'from thee.'	Siz-dán, 'from you.'
<i>Com.</i> Sen-dáh, 'in thee.'	Siz-dáh, 'in you.'
<i>Nom.</i> O, 'he, him.'	An-ler, 'they.'
<i>Gen.</i> Oniñ, 'of him.'	Anleriñ, 'of them.'
<i>Dat.</i> Oná, 'to him.'	Anleréh, 'to them.'
<i>Acc.</i> Oní, 'him.'	Anlerí, 'them.'
<i>Abl.</i> On-dán, 'from him.'	An-ler-dán, 'from them.'
<i>Com.</i> On-dáh, 'in him.'	An-ler-dáh, 'in you.'

Of the Demonstrative Pronouns.

The demonstrative pronouns are: Bú, 'this,' Shú, 'that.' These pronouns are declined like the personal pronoun of the third person, O, 'he.'

These pronouns are always employed interrogatively; the two first are declined in the second declension, and the two last according to that of the affix 'y' or 'í': as, Qághí siní álír-sen.

Of the Relative Pronouns.

The relative pronouns are Kîm, 'who?' Néh, 'what?' Qághí sí, 'which?' Kí, 'who?'

These pronouns are always employed interrogatively; the two first are declined on the plan of the second declension, and the two last according to that of the affix 'y' or 'í': as, Qághí siní álír-sen, 'which will you take?'

The relative pronoun *Keh* is indeclinable when employed alone, and is only declined when joined to the end of words: as, 'Yúqáridáh, 'on high,' makes *Yúqáridáhkí*, or 'that which was on high'; *El im in kí qelem*, 'the pen I have in my hand,' or, word for word, 'hand mine in which pen.'

Of the Possessive Pronouns.

The relative pronoun *Kí* joined to the end of indeclinable possessive adjectives forms the possessive pronouns; it is thus that *Benim* makes *Benim-kí*, 'mine,' *Sizin*, 'yours,' makes '*Sizin-kí*, 'your own,' etc.

Of the Indefinite Pronouns.

The indefinite pronouns are *Her-kím*, 'whoever,' *Her-kish*, 'all,' *Her-bír*, 'each one,' *Kimísch*, 'no one.' The indefinite adjectives joined to the affix 'y' or 'í' also take the place of the indefinite pronouns *Díyüler keh ba'azílerí*, 'some people say that.'

THE VERB.

The verb is a word which expresses the affirmation; properly there is but one verb in the Turkish language—the substantive verb *Im*, 'I am'; the other verbs, known as adjective, can only have the form of a verb when they are joined to the substantive verb. The verb 'I love' is, in Turkish, *Sevérim*; the word *Sever* has only the form of a verb because it is joined to the verb *Im*.

On the Modifications of the Verb.

There are four moods—the indicative, the imperative, the subjunctive, and the infinitive.*

There are two sorts of tenses—the simple and the conditional.

The tense is simple when the verb presents itself under the form which is proper to it, *İm*, 'I am.'

It is conditional when it is joined to the conjunction *Sî*, *İsîhim*.

The past tense is determinate or indeterminate.

The determinate past recalls to the memory the time of the actions, and expresses the affirmation in a manner which is certain and still present to the mind: as, *Dün güeurdüm*, 'I saw him yesterday.'

The indeterminate past expresses the affirmation in a vague and uncertain manner: as, *Güeurmish-îm*, 'I should have seen him.'

The plural of the third person of verbs is formed by adding 'ler' to the singular, but the plural of the first and second persons is formed as follows:—The letter 'm,' which is the ordinary desinence or termination of the first person of the verbs is changed to 'z'; *İm*, 'I am,' makes *İz*, 'we are'; whilst the second person adds this same letter to its termination: *Sin*, 'thou art,' makes *Sînzîz*, 'you are.' Nevertheless, when the verb is of a past or imperfect tense the characteristic 'z' changes in its turn to 'q' or

* Some tenses of verbs in the Turkish language seem to express a doubt, a desire, or an absolute necessity; we do not think it necessary to create dubitative, optative, necessitative moods, etc., as others have done.

'k' for the first person of the plural: as, *İdüm*, 'I was,' *İdüğ*, 'we were.'

Of the Substantive Verb.

The substantive verb *İm*, 'I am,' being defective, has only the following tenses:—First, the present of the indicative; second, the determinate imperfect; third, the indeterminate past; fourth, the present with the conjunction *Sî*, which we style the conditional tense; fifth, the third person of the singular and the three of the plural of the imperative; sixth, the present participle; seventh, the indeclinable past participle; eighth, the declinable past participle; lastly, the gerund in 'B.'

Each person of the tenses of the substantive verb serves to distinguish the number and the person of the other verbs as as many syllables which end them, and consequently they ought all to be pronounced according to the rule of euphony, which is that 'w' and 'y' or 'î' at the end of words represent the second vowel of the class to which these words belong.

CONJUGATION OF THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB.

Pronounced according to the rules of euphony.

Indicative.

Present.

İm-îm, 'I am.'

Sîñ, 'thou art.'

Dir, or *dür*, 'he is.'

İz-îz, 'we are.'

Sîñiz, 'you are.'

Dir-lér, or *Ler-dir*, 'they are.'

Yâshlû-îm, 'I am old.'

Kenj-sîñ, 'thou art young.'

Châjuğ-dir, 'he is a child.'

Khastêh-îz, 'we are ill.'

İyü-sîñiz, 'you are well.'

Sîhet bûlmaqđâh dir-lér,
'they are getting well.'

Determinate Imperfect.

Ɛdim, 'I was.'	Kefíl-ídím, 'I became security.'
Ɛdiñ, 'thou wert.'	Sháhíd-ídím, 'I was witness.'
Ɛdí, 'he was.'	Mahbús-ídí, 'he was imprisoned.'
Ɛdiñ, 'we were.'	Vékíl-ídíñ, 'we were his deputies.'
Ɛdí-íniz, 'you were.'	Hákímí-ídíniz, 'you were his judge.'
Ɛdí-lér-dé, 'they were.'	Ɛdí-lér khasim-lérí, 'they were his adversaries.'

Or by the contraction Dem.

Imperfect and Indeterminate Past.

Ɛshem, 'I was.'	Júmerd-íshem, 'I was or have been generous.'
Ɛmish-sen, 'thou wert.'	Bakhtlü-ímish-sen, 'thou hast been fortunate.'
Ɛmish, 'he was.'	Faqr-ímish, 'he became poor.'
Ɛmish-iz, 'we were.'	Zengín-ímish-iz, 'we were rich.'
Ɛmish-siñiz, 'you were.'	Fúqrá-ímish-siñiz, 'you were poor folk.'

Conditional Tense.

İséhîm, 'if I am prudent.'	A'akellî-îshéhîm.
İséhîñ, 'if thou art.'	Eshek-îséh-ñ, 'if you are an ass.'
İséh, 'if he is.'	Dilî-îséh, 'if he is mad.'
İséhîñ, 'if we are.'	Kheir-lî-îséh, 'if we are favourable.'
İséh-ñiz, 'if you are.'	Khúshnúd-îséh-ñiz, 'if you are satisfied.'
İséh, 'if they are.'	Erbábî-îséh-ler, 'if they are capable.'

Imperative.

Sún, 'that it may be'; İim, -h (final), 'let us be'; İñ, ñ, 'be'; Sún-lér, 'that they be.'

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Ken-îkén, 'being, whilst he was.'

Declinable Past.

İdîñ ídûq, 'been, or that he had been'; Diñ, Diq, Diñ, Diq.

Indeclinable Past.

İmish, 'been'; Mish, 'having been.'

GERUND.

Ūb, b, eub, p; thus the negative verb Déyil-ím, 'I am not,' makes Rahet-déyilím (sometimes written by me, D'eíl).

Observations on the Substantive Verb.

The tenses which are wanting to the substantive verb must be made up by those of the verb Olmaq, 'to make or become.'

OF THE ADJECTIVE-VERBS.

We call an adjective-verb that which reunites the verb 'to be,' and a quality which has relation to an action or a state; such are the verbs Sévérim, 'I am loving'; Yázárim, 'I am writing.'

The indeclinable participles which serve to conjugate the verbs are :—

For the present tense : Yázímür, 'who is now writing'; Yázár, 'who habitually writes.'

For the past tense : Yáznish, 'who has written.'

For the future tense : Yázéh-jeq, 'he will write'; Yáz-mélí, 'he must write'; Yázéh, 'so that he may write.'

These participles joined to the tenses of the substantive verb form the entire course of a conjugation.

Of the Tenses of Adjective-Verbs.

The indicative has two presents : the actual present and the indefinite present.

The actual present expresses the affirmation as taking place at the moment of speech : as, *Yázıorım*, ‘I am just writing.’

The indefinite present expresses the action, or habitual situation, of the subject : as, *Mévéh-yí-pék sévér*, ‘he is very fond of fruit’; *Enfiyyéh Qúllánmaz*, ‘he does not take snuff.’

This tense may also be called the indefinite future.

There are four conjugations according to the four classes of words, which are distinguished one from the other by their root and by the indefinite present of the indicative.

The first conjugation of the indefinite present of the indicative ends in ‘em’ : as, *Yázárém*, ‘I write’; the second, in ‘im’ : as, *İdírim*, ‘I do’; the third, in ‘úm’ : as, *Olúrúm*, ‘I do myself’; the fourth, in ‘üm’ : as, *Güeurürüm*, ‘I see.’

MODELS OF CONJUGATIONS.

FIRST CONJUGATION, IN ‘EM.’

Indicative.

Present.

Yázıorım, ‘I am writing.’
Yázıorsén, ‘thou writest.’

Yázıor, ‘he is writing.’

Yázıorız, ‘we are writing.’
Yázıorsınıız, ‘you are writing.’

Yázıor-lér, ‘they are writing.’

Imperfect.

Yázíoridem, 'I was writing.'	Yázíorídiq, 'we were writing.'
Yázíorídīn, 'thou wert writing.'	Yázíorídīniz, 'you were writing.'
Yázíorídí, 'he was writing.'	Yázíorídíler, 'they were writing.'

Indefinite Present.

Yázárim, 'I will write.'	Yázáriz, 'we will write.'
Yázársen, 'thou wilt write.'	Yázársīniz, 'you will write.'
Yázár, 'he will write.'	Yázárlér, 'they will write.'

Determinate Imperfect.

Yázár-idim, 'I would write.'	Yázár-ídiq, 'we would write.'
Yázár-ídīn, 'thou wouldst write.'	Yázár-ídīniz, 'you would write.'
Yázár-ídí, 'he would write.'	Yázár-ídí-lér, 'they would write.'

Determinate Past.

Yázdim, 'I have written.'	Yázdiq, 'we have written.'
Yázdīn, 'thou hast written.'	Yázdīniz, 'you have written.'
Yázdí, 'he has written.'	Yázdíler, 'they have written.'

Indeterminate Past.

Yázmish-em, 'probably I have written.'
 Yázmish-sen, 'probably thou hast written.'
 Yázmish-dir, 'probably he has written.'
 Yázmish-iz, 'probably we have written.'
 Yázmishiñiz, 'probably you have written.'
 Yázmishlér, 'probably they have written.'

Also they say—

Yázdíghem-wár, 'I have sometimes written.'
 Yázdíghen-wár, 'thou hast sometimes written.'
 Yázdíghí-wár, 'he has sometimes written.'
 Yázdíghimiz-wár, 'we have sometimes written.'
 Yázdíghiñiz-wár, 'you have sometimes written.'

Pluperfect.

Yázmish-ídim, 'I had written.'
 Yázmish-ídiñ, 'thou hadst written.'
 Yázmish-ídí, 'he had written.'
 Yázmish-ídeq, 'we had written.'
 Yázmish-ídíler, 'they had written.'

Definite Future.

Yázéh-jéghim, 'I ought, or am going, to write.'
 Yázéh-jeqsen, 'thou shouldst write.'
 Yázéh-jeq-dír, 'he ought to write.'
 Yázéh-jéghiz, 'you should write.'

Absolute Future.

Yázmélí-ím, 'I must write.'	Yázmélí-iz, 'we must write.'
Yázmélí-sen, 'thou must write.'	Yázmélí-siñiz, 'you must write.'
Yázmélí-dír, 'he must write.'	Yázmélí-dír-ler, 'they must write.'

Conditional Tenses.

Yázíor-iséh-im, 'if I actually write.'
Yázíoríséh-iñ, 'if thou writest habitually.'
Yázdí-íséh, 'if he has certainly written.'
Yázmish-rá-iséq, 'if we had sometimes written.'
Yázéh-jek-íséh-ñiz, 'if you ought to write.'
Yázmélí-íséh-ler, 'if they ought to write.'

Imperative.

No first person.	Yáz'h-lim, 'let us write.'
Yáz, 'write.'	Yázíñiz, 'write.'
Yázsün, 'let him write.'	Yázsünler, 'let them write.'

N.B.—In this work the 'ü' has often been changed to an 'i,' as few people can distinguish the difference.

*Subjunctive.**Present, or Future.*

Yázéh-ún, 'that I write.'	Yázéh-lém, 'that we write.'
Yázéh-sen, 'that thou writest.'	Yázéh-siñiz, 'that you write.'
Yázéh, 'that he write.'	Yázéh-lér, 'that they write.'

Second Conditional Tense.

Yáz-síh-dem, 'if I write.'	Yáz-eq, 'if we write.'
Yáz-síh-în, 'if thou writest.'	Yáz-síh-nîz, 'if you write.'
Yáz-síh, 'if he writes.'	Yáz-síh-lér, 'if they write.'

Infinitive.

Yázmâq, 'to write.'

PARTICIPLES.

Declinable Present.

Yázár, 'writing,' 'who was writing,' 'who has or who had written.'

Indeclinable Present.

Yázár, Yázíor, 'who writes.'

Declinable Past.

Yázdiq, 'writes,' 'that which he has or which he had written.'

Indeclinable Past.

Yázmish, 'written,' 'having written.'

Declinable Future.

Yázéh-jéq, 'ought to write.'

Indeclinable Future.

Yázmélí, 'He must write, as he ought to do so.'

Thus are conjugated :—

Arámaq, 'to seek.'	Kálqmaq, 'to rise.'
Achmaq, 'to open.'	Kírmeq, 'to break.'
Atlámaq, 'to jump.'	Ísirmeq, 'to bite.'
Átmaq, 'to throw.'	Yákmaq, 'to burn.'
Írmeq, 'to separate.'	Yápmaq, 'to make.'
Baqmaq, 'to look.'	Chálmaq, 'to steal.'
Basmaq, 'to trample.'	

The personal pronouns Ben or Sen, etc., ought not to be employed in the conjugation of the verbs, as the verb-substantive alone should serve to distinguish the number and the persons of the other verbs. Nor does custom allow the verb Dir to be expressed after the indeclinable present participles : so Yázíor is put instead of Yázíor-dir.

SUPPLEMENT.

FOR VERBS FORMED BY HARD VOWELS.

*Tenses of the Verbs least used.**Pluperfect.*

Yázdíghim-wár-ídí, 'I had (sometimes) written.'
 Yázdíghin-wár-ídí, 'thou hadst written.'
 Yázdíghí-wár-ídí, 'he had written.'
 Yázdíghimiz-wár-ídí, 'we had written.'
 Yázdíghiniz-wár-ídí, 'you had written.'
 Yázdiq-lerí-wár-ídí, 'they had written.'

Imperfect of the Definite Future.

Yázéh-jeq-ídim, 'I ought to write.'
 Yázéh-jeq-ídiñ, 'thou oughtest to write.'
 Yázéh-jeq-ídí, 'he ought to write.'
 Yázéh-jeq-ídíq, 'we ought to write.'
 Yázéh-jeq-ídiñiz, 'you ought to write.'
 Yázéh-jeq-ídí-lér, 'they ought to write.'

Imperfect of the Absolute Future.

Yáz-mélí-ídim, 'it was necessary I should write.'
 Yáz-mélí-idiñ, 'it was necessary thou shouldst write.'
 Yáz-mélí-ídí, 'it was necessary he should write.'
 Yáz-mélí-ídik, 'it was necessary we should write.'
 Yáz-mélí-ídiñiz, 'it was necessary you should write.'
 Yáz-mélí-ídí-lér, 'it was necessary they should write.'

Conditional Past Tense.

Yázdíghim-olsáh, 'if I have or had written.'
 Yázdíghĩn-olsáh, 'if thou hadst written.'
 Yázdíghĩ-olsáh, 'if he had written.'
 Yázdíghimiz-olsáh, 'if we had written.'
 Yázdíghĩniz-olsáh, 'if you had written.'
 Yázdíqlerĩ-olsáh, 'if they have written.'

Other expressions are—

Yázmish-olsáhim, 'if I have written.'
 Yázmish-olsáhiñ, 'if thou hast written.'
 Yázmish-olsáh, 'if he has written.'
 Yázmish-olsúq, 'if we have written.'
 Yázmish-olsáhñiz, 'if you have written.'
 Yázmish-olsáh-lér, 'if they have written.'

Imperfect of the Subjunctive.

Yázéh-ídim, 'that I should write.'
 Yázéh-ídiñ, 'that thou shouldst write.'
 Yázéh-ídí, 'that he should write.'
 Yázéh-ídiq, 'that we should write.'
 Yázéh-ídiñiz, 'that you should write.'
 Yázéh-ídí-lér, 'that they should write.'

GERUNDS.

Derived directly from the root Yázinjéh, 'when one writes.'

Derived from the declinable past-participle Yázdiqlín, 'as soon as he has written'; Yázdiqjéh, 'every time he wrote or has written.'

Derived from present and future participles, Yázár-ken, Yázíor-ken, 'at the time he was writing'; Yazéh-jeq, or Yázmélí-ískén, 'when one ought to write.'

Derived from the present of the subjunctive Yázéh, 'in writing'; Yázéh-yazéh, 'whilst writing'; Yázéh-lí, 'since he has written.'

Derived from the present of the infinitive Yázméghín, 'having written'; Yázmeq-dáh, 'in the writing'; Yázmeqléh, 'in writing.'

SECOND CONJUGATION IN 'IM.'

*Indicative.**Present.*

Idíorim, 'I am (actually) doing.'	Idíoríz, 'we are doing.'
Idíorsen, 'thou doest.'	Idíoriñiz, 'you are doing.'
Idíor, 'he is doing.'	Idíorlér, 'they are doing.'

Imperfect.

İdforıdim, 'I was doing.'	İdforıdıq, 'we were doing.'
İdforıdın, 'thou wast doing.'	İdforıdınız, 'you were doing.'
İdforıdı, 'he was doing.'	İdforıdıler, 'they were doing.'

Present or Indefinite Future.

İdirim, 'I shall do, or do habitually.'	İdiriz, 'we shall do.'
İdirsen, 'thou shalt do.'	İdirsiniz, 'you shall do.'
İdir, 'he will do.'	İdirler, 'they shall do.'

Determinate Imperfect.

İdir-ıdim, 'I would do, or I was doing.'	İdir-ıdik, 'we would do.'
İdir-ıdın, 'thou wouldst do.'	İdir-ıdınız, 'you would do.'
İdir-ıdı, 'he would do.'	İdir-ıdıler, 'they would do.'

Determinate Past.

İtdim, 'I have (assuredly) done.'	İtdik, 'we have done.'
İtdin, 'thou hast done.'	İtdiniz, 'you have done.'
İtdi, 'he has done.'	İtdiler, 'they have done.'

Indeterminate Past.

İtmish-im, 'I have (pro- bably) done.'	İtmish-iz, 'we have done.'
İtmish-sen, 'thou hast done.'	İtmish-siniz, 'you have done.'
İtmish-dir, 'he has done.'	İtmish-diler, 'they have done.'

They also say—

I'tdík-im-wár, 'I have (some-times) done.'	I'tdí-kimiz-wár, 'we have done.'
I'tdí-kiñ-wár, 'thou hast done.'	I'tdí-kiniz-wár, 'you have done.'
I'tdí-kí-wár, 'he has done.'	I'tdik-lérí-wár, 'they have done.'

Pluperfect.

I'tmish-ídim, 'I had done.'	I'tmish-ídik, 'we had done.'
I'tmish-ídiñ, 'thou hadst done.'	I'tmish-ídiñiz, 'you had done.'
I'tmish-ídí, 'he had done.'	I'tmish-ídlér, 'they had done.'

Definite Future.

I'déh-jéghim, 'I ought or am going to do.'	I'déh-jek-iz, 'we ought to do.'
I'déh-jégh-sen, 'thou oughtest to do.'	I'déh-jek-siñiz, 'you ought to do.'
I'déh-jek-dir, 'he ought to do.'	I'déh-jek-ler, 'they ought to do.'

Absolute Future.

It-mélí-ím, 'I must (absolutely) do.'	Itmélí-iz, 'we must do.'
It-mélí-sen, 'thou must do.'	It-mélí-siñiz, 'you must do.'
It-mélí-dir, 'he must do.'	It-mélí-dir-lér, 'they must do.'

Conditional Tenses.

İdior-ışéh-im, 'if I (ac- tually) do.'	İtmish-ışék, 'if we have (occasionally) done.'
İdir-ışéh-iñ, 'if thou (ha- bitually) doest.'	İdéh-jek-ışéh-ñiz, 'if you ought to do.'
İtdí-ışéh, 'if he has (cer- tainly) done.'	İtmélí-ışéh-ler, 'if they ought to do.'

Imperative.

No first person.	İdéh-lim, 'let us do.'
İt, or İléh, 'do.'	İdiñ, or İdiñiz, 'do.'
İtsin, 'let him do.'	İtsin-lér, 'let them do.'

*Subjunctive.**Present or Future.*

İdéh-ím, 'that I may do.'	İdéh-lim, 'that we may do.'
İdéh-sen, 'that thou mayest do.'	İdéh-siñiz, 'that you may do.'
İdéh, 'that he may do.'	İdéh-lér, 'that they may do.'

Second Conditional Tense.

İt-sih-ím, 'if I do.'	İt-sik, 'if we do.'
İt-sih-iñ, 'if thou dost.'	İt-sih-ñiz, 'if you do.'
İt-sih, 'if he does.'	İt-sih-lér, 'if they do.'

Infinitive.

İtmek, 'to do.'

PARTICIPLES.

Declinable Present.

Idin, 'making, or which was making, which has or which had made.'

Indeclinable Present.

Idir-ídior, 'which makes.'

Declinable Past.

Itdik, 'makes, that which it has or that which it had made.'

Indeclinable Past.

Itmish, 'made, having made.'

Declinable Future.

Idéh-jeq, 'ought to do.'

Indeclinable Future.

Itméli, 'ought to do, must be done.'

GERUND.

Idib, 'done, after having done.'

Thus are conjugated:—İshlémek, ‘to work,’ İchmek, ‘to drink,’ Cheqmek, ‘to pull,’ Dímek, ‘to say,’ Dilmék, ‘to make a hole,’ Díkmeq, ‘to sew,’ Sévmeq, ‘to love,’ Qesmeq, ‘to cut,’ Géchmeq, ‘to pass,’ etc.

The verbs İtmék, ‘to do,’ Gitmek, ‘to go,’ change the final letter of their root ‘t’ into ‘d’ in the present participles, in the definite future, in the subjunctive, and in the gerund:—as, İdior, ‘he is doing,’ Gídér, ‘he goes there,’ Gídéhjek-lér, ‘they are going there,’ Gídéb, ‘having gone there.’

SUPPLEMENT.

FOR VERBS FORMED FROM THE WEAK VOWELS.

Tenses of Verbs least in use.

Pluperfect.

İtdíkım-wár-ídí, ‘I had (sometimes) done.’	İtdí-kimiz-wár-ídí, ‘we had done.’
İtdíkiñ-wár-ídí, ‘thou hadst done.’	İtdí-kiñiz-wár-ídí, ‘you had done.’
İtdíkí-wár-ídí, ‘he had done.’	İtdík-lérí-wár-ídí, ‘they had done.’

Imperfect or Definite Future.

İdéh-jek-ídim, ‘I ought to do.’	İdéh-jek-ídik, ‘we ought to do.’
İdéh-jek-ídiñ, ‘thou oughtest to do.’	İdéh-jek-ídiñiz, ‘you ought to do.’
İdéh-jek-ídí, ‘he ought to do.’	İdéh-jek-ídiílér, ‘they ought to do.’

Imperfect of the Absolute Future.

I'tmélí-ídím, 'I was obliged to do it.'	I'tmélí-ídík, 'we were obliged to do it.'
I'tmélí-ídiñ, 'thou wert obliged to do it.'	I'tmélí-ídiñiz, 'you were obliged to do it.'
I'tmélí-ídí, 'he was obliged to do it.'	I'tmélí-ídí-ler, 'they were obliged to do it.'

Conditional Past Tense.

I'tdíghim-olsáh, 'if I have, or had done.'	I'tdíghimiz-olsáh, 'if we have done.'
I'tdíghin-olsáh, 'if thou hast done.'	I'tdíghiniz-olsáh, 'if you have done.'
I'tdíghí-olsáh, 'if he has done.'	I'tdík-lérí-olsáh, 'if they have done.'

They say also—

I'tmish-olsáh-im, 'if I have done.'	I'tmish-olsiq, 'if we have done.'
I'tmish-olsáh-in, 'if thou hast done.'	I'tmish-olsáh-niz, 'if you have done.'
I'tmish-olsáh, 'if he has done.'	I'tmish-olsáh-lér, 'if they have done.'

Imperfect of the Subjunctive.

I'déh-ídím, 'that I might do.'	I'déh-ídiq, 'that we might do.'
I'déh-ídiñ, 'that thou mightest do.'	I'déh-ídiñiz, 'that you might do.'
I'déh-ídí, 'that he might do.'	I'déh-ídí-lér, 'that they might do.'

GERUNDS.

Derived directly from the root *İdinjéh*, 'when one does.'

Derived from the past declinable participle, *İtdiklín*, 'as soon as he had done it.'

Derived from the present and future participles, *İdir-ken*, *İdör-ken*, 'at the moment when he did it,' *İdéh-jek*, or, *İtmélí-íken*, 'ought to do when one must do,' *İdéh-lí*, 'since he has done.'

Derived from the infinitive present, *İtmekín*, 'having done,' *İtmék-dáh*, 'in the doing,' *İtmékléh*, 'in doing it.'

THIRD CONJUGATION IN 'UM.'

*Indicative.**Present.*

<i>Olíorúm</i> , 'I make or do myself (actually).'	<i>Olíoriz</i> , 'we make ourselves.'
<i>Olíorsén</i> , 'thou makest thyself, or becomest.'	<i>Olíoríniz</i> , 'you make yourselves.'
<i>Olíor</i> , 'he makes himself.'	<i>Olíor-lér</i> , 'they make themselves.'

Imperfect.

<i>Olíorídúm</i> , 'I was making or doing myself.'	<i>Olíorídúq</i> , 'we were making ourselves.'
<i>Olíorídiñ</i> , 'thou wast making thyself.'	<i>Olíorídiñiz</i> , 'you were making yourselves.'
<i>Olíorídí</i> , 'he was making himself.'	<i>Olíor-lér</i> , 'they were making themselves.'

Indefinite Present.

Olúrúm, 'I shall make myself, I shall be (habitually).'	Olúriz, 'we shall make ourselves.'
Olúrsén, 'thou shalt make thyself.'	Olúrsiníz, 'you shall make yourselves.'
Olúr, 'he will make himself.'	Olúrlér, 'they shall make themselves.'

Determinate Imperfect.

Olúr-ídúm, 'I should or would do or make myself.'	Olúr-ídúq, 'we should make ourselves.'
Olúr-ídiñ, 'thou shouldst make thyself.'	Olúr-ídiñiz, 'you should make yourselves.'
Olúr-ídí, 'he should make himself.'	Olúr-ídí-lér, 'they should make themselves.'

Determinate Past.

Oldúm, 'I made myself, or I (assuredly) was.'	Oldiq, 'we made ourselves.'
Oldiñ, 'thou madest thyself.'	Oldiñiz, 'you made yourselves.'
Oldí, 'he made himself, or became.'	Oldí-lér, 'they made themselves.'

Indeterminate Past.

Olmishúm, 'I made myself, I (sometimes) was.'	Olmish-iz, 'we made ourselves.'
Olmish-sén, 'thou madest thyself.'	Olmish-siñiz, 'you made yourselves.'
Olmish-dir, 'he made himself.'	Olmish-dir-lér, 'they made themselves.'

We also say—

Oldíghim-wár, 'I have (sometimes)made myself.'	Oldíghim-iz-wár, 'we have made ourselves.'
Oldíghin-wár, 'thou hast made or done thyself.'	Oldíghin-iz-wár, 'you have made yourselves.'
Oldíghí-wár, 'he has made himself.'	Oldúq-lérí-wár, 'they have made themselves.'

Pluperfect.

Olmish-ídúm, 'I had made myself.'	Olmish-ídik, 'we had made ourselves.'
Olmish-ídiñ, 'thou hadst made thyself.'	Olmish-ídiñiz, 'you had made yourselves.'
Olmish-ídí, 'he had made himself.'	Olmish-ídí-lér, 'they had made themselves.'

Indefinite Future.

Olsáh-jeghúm, 'I will make or do myself, I am going to be.'	Olsáh-jegh-siz, 'we will make ourselves.'
Olsáh-jeq-sen, 'thou wilt make thyself.'	Olsáh-jeq-siñiz, 'you will make yourselves.'
Olsáh-jeq-dir, 'he will make himself.'	Olsáh-jeq-ler, 'they will make themselves.'

Absolute Future.

Ol-mélí-úm, 'I must make or do myself.'	Ol-mélí-iz, 'we must make ourselves.'
Ol-mélí-sen, 'thou must make thyself.'	Ol-mélí-siñiz, 'you must make yourselves.'
Ol-mélí-dir, 'he must make himself.'	Ol-mélí-dir-ler, 'they must make themselves.'

Conditional Tense.

Olíor-íséh-úm, 'if I do myself (actually).'	Olmish-íséq, 'if we have (sometimes) done ourselves.'
Olíor-íséh-in, 'if thou dost thyself (habitually).'	Olsáh-jeq-íséh-iniz, 'if you ought to do yourselves.'
Oldí-íséh, 'if he has done himself (certainly).'	Olmélí-íséh-ler, 'if they should do themselves.'

Imperative.

No first person.	Olsáh-lúm, 'let us be, let us make.'
Ol, 'be, make thyself.'	Olún, 'be ye, make, or do yourselves.'
Olsún, 'let him be, or make himself.'	Olsún-lér, 'let them be, or make themselves.'

*Subjunctive.**Present or Future.*

Oláh-ím, 'that I may do or make myself, that I be.'	Oláh-lím, 'that we should make or do ourselves.'
Oláh-sen, 'that thou mayest make thyself.'	Oláh-siníz, 'that you should make yourselves.'
Oláh, 'that he may make himself.'	Oláh-lér, 'that they should do themselves.'

Second Conditional Tense.

Olsáh-úm, 'if I do or make myself.'	Olsúq, 'if we make ourselves.'
Olsáh-iñ, 'if thou dost make thyself.'	Olsáh-ñiz, 'if you make yourselves.'
Olsáh, 'if he makes himself.'	Olsáh-lér, 'if they make themselves.'

Infinitive.

Olmaq, 'to make oneself, to become, to be.'

PARTICIPLES.

Declinable Present.

Olán, 'making oneself, being, who was, who has, or who had been.'

Indeclinable Present.

Olúr-olúr, 'who makes himself, who will be, or who can make himself.'

Declinable Past.

Oldúk, 'become, what it is or what it has made itself.'

Indeclinable Past.

Olmish, 'become, done, having been done.'

Declinable Future.

Oláh-jeq, 'ought to be done, ought to be, it must be done, that it be.'

GERUND.

Olúb, 'become, been, have been.'

Thus are conjugated:—Vúrmaq, 'to strike,' Dúrmaq, 'to stop,' Búlmaq, 'to find.'

OBSERVATIONS ON THE TWO PRECEDING VERBS.

The verb Ítmek, 'to do,' and the verb Olmaq, 'to make oneself or to be,' are often used as auxiliary verbs. The verb Ítmék (as well as Qílmeq), when preceded by certain Arabic or Persian substantives, performs the function of an auxiliary verb in the active verbs Khidmet-ítmék, 'to serve,' etc.

The verb Olmaq, when preceded by certain substantives, or adjectives, is conjugated with them, and is employed as an auxiliary verb in the passive or neuter verbs: as, Gheib olmaq, 'to lose oneself,' etc.

FOURTH CONJUGATION IN 'ÛM.'

*Indicative.**Present.*

Güeuríorüm, 'I (actually) see.'	Güeuríor-iz, 'we see.'
Güeuríor-sén, 'thou seest.'	Güeuríor-siñiz, 'you see.'
Güeuríor, 'he sees.'	Güeuríor-lér, 'they see.'

Imperfect.

Güeuríorídüm, 'I was seeing.'	Güeuríorídik, 'we were seeing.'
Güeuríorídün, 'thou wast seeing.'	Güeuríordíniz, 'you were seeing.'
Güeuríorídí, 'he was seeing.'	Güeuríorídí-lér, 'they were seeing.'

Indefinite Present.

Güeurürüm, 'I shall see, I (habitually) see.'	Güeurür-iz, 'we shall see.'
Güeurürsen, 'thou wilt see.'	Güeurür-sinüz, 'you will see.'
Güeurür, 'he will see.'	Güeurür-lér, 'they will see.'

Determinate Imperfect.

Güeurür-ídüm, 'I should or would see, or was seeing.'	Güeurür-ídik, 'we should see.'
Güeurür - ídün, 'thou wouldst see.'	Güeurür-ídünüz, 'you would see.'
Güeurür-ídí, 'he would see.'	Güeurür-ídí-lér, 'they would see.'

Determinate Past.

Güeurdüm, 'I (assuredly) saw.'	Güeurdik, 'we have seen.'
Güeurdün, 'thou hast seen.'	Güeurdünüz, 'you have seen.'
Güeurdí, 'he has seen.'	Güeurdíler, 'they have seen.'

Indeterminate Past.

Güeurmish-üm, 'I have probably) seen.'	Güeurmish-iz, 'we have seen.'
Güeurmish-sen, 'thou hast seen.'	Güeurmish-siñiz, 'you have seen.'
Güeurmish-dir, 'he has seen.'	Güeurmish-lér, 'they have seen.'

To this we may add—

Güeurdígüm-wár, 'I have (sometimes) seen.'	Güeurdik-miz-wár, 'we have seen.'
Güeurdígün-wár, 'thou hast seen.'	Güeurdik-niz-wár, 'you have seen.'
Güeurdígí-wár, 'he has seen.'	Güeurdik-lérí-wár, 'they have seen.'

Pluperfect.

Güeurmish-ídüm, 'I had seen.'	Güeurmish-ídík, 'we had seen.'
Güeurmish-ídiñ, 'thou hadst seen.'	Güeurmish-ídiñiz, 'you had seen.'
Güeurmish-ídí, 'he had seen.'	Güeurmish-ídí-lér, 'they had seen.'

Definite Future.

Güeuréh-jéghüm, 'I ought or am going to see.'	Güeuréh-jék-iz, 'we ought to see.'
Güeuréh-jéksén, 'thou oughtest to see.'	Güeuréh-jék-siñiz, 'you ought to see.'
Güeuréh-jék-dir, 'he ought to see.'	Güeuréh-jék-ler, 'they ought to see.'

Absolute Future.

Güeurmélí-üm, 'I must (absolutely) see.'	Güeur-mélí-iz, 'we must see.'
Güeurmélí-iñ, 'thou must see.'	Güeurmélí-siñiz, 'you must see.'
Güeurmélí-dir, 'he must see.'	Güeurmélí-dir-lér, 'they must see.'

Conditional Tenses.

Güeuríor-íséh-üm, 'if I (actually) see.'	Güeurmish-ísék, 'if we have (sometimes) seen.'
Güeuríor-íséh-iñ, 'if thou (habitually) seest.'	Güeuréh-jek-íséh-ñiz, 'if you ought to see.'
Güeurdí-íséh, 'if he has (certainly) seen.'	Güeurmélí-íséh-lér, 'if they are obliged to see.'

Imperative.

No first person.	Güeuréh-lim, 'let us see.'
Güeur, 'see.'	Güeurünüz, 'see.'
Güeursün, 'that he may see.'	Güeursün-lér, 'let them see.'

*Subjunctive.**Present or Future.*

Güeuréh-ím, 'that I may see.'	Güeuréh-lim, 'that we may see.'
Güeuréh-sen, 'that thou mayest see.'	Güeuréh-siñiz, 'that you may see.'
Güeuréh, 'that he may see.'	Güeuréh-lér, 'that they may see.'

Second Conditional Tense.

Güeursch-üm, 'if I see.'	Güeursik, 'if we see.'
Güeursch-ün, 'if thou seest.'	Güeursch-niz, 'if you see.'
Güeursch, 'if he sees.'	Güeursch-lér, 'if they see.'

Infinitive.

Güeurmék, 'to see.'

PARTICIPLES.

Declinable Present.

Güeurdün, 'seeing, who sees, who was seeing, who has or had seen.'

Indeclinable Present.

Güeurür-güeuríor, 'who sees.'

Declinable Past.

Güeurdük, 'seen, what he has or had seen.'

Indeclinable Past.

Güeurmish, 'seen, having seen.'

Declinable Future.

Güeuréh-jék, 'ought to see.'

Indeclinable Future.

Güeur-mélf, 'he must see.'

GERUND.

The others are formed as before :--Güeurüb, 'seen, after having seen.'

So are conjugated the verbs Euldirmek, 'to kill,' Sipürmek, 'to sweep.'

DIFFERENT FORMS OF ADJECTIVE-VERBS.

The verbs of the Turkish language can be combined and conjugated with an interrogative or negative particle, as well as with the verbs 'to be able' and 'not to be able.' When these are followed by an infinitive, the result of this is four forms of verbs.

When we desire to conjugate a verb interrogatively, we must add, between the participle and the substantive-verb the particle 'mí,' which is pronounced according to the rules of euphony (Yázíor-mí-sin).

As an exception to this rule, we have the determinate past, and the second conditional tense, and the first person of the two numbers of the subjunctive; in these three cases, and every time that the root forms the tense by itself, the particle 'mí' terminates the word: as, Yázdím-mí, 'have I written?' İtdí-ñiz-mí, 'have you done?' Güeuréh-lim-mí, 'do you wish we should see?' Bák-séh-im-mí, '

The particle 'mí' should not be employed when the verb is already preceded by an interrogative word; we should not therefore say, Seuilíor-mí-néh-sen, but Néh-seuilíor, 'what is he speaking of? what does he say?' Not

Níchün-geldik-mí, but Níchün-geldiñ, 'why didst thou come?'

When a verb is to be conjugated negatively, the letter 'm' must be added to the root, accompanied by the vowel-accent, Üstün, which is represented by 'a' in the body of the word, and at the end of the word by 'h' (final): as, Yáz-má-máq, 'not to write,' İtmám, 'I will not do.'

The same letter 'm' joined to the participle of the subjunctive, gives another form to the verb which expresses inability in the subject; thus the verb Sáımeq, 'to count'—of which the root Sáı makes Sáıméh, 'do not count'—makes in the infinitive (Sáıéh-má-méq) Güeuréh-midüm, 'I have not been able to see.'

The verbs conjugated negatively having their roots ending in 'a' or 'e,' cannot consequently be conjugated otherwise than after the first and second conjugations.

The verb 'to be able,' is rendered in Turkish by Bılmék, 'to know,' which is combined with the participle of the subjunctive which follows it: as, İdéh Bılmék, 'to be able to do,' İtshéh-bıldım, 'I have been able to reach; or, to reach I have known.'

In this form are included certain verbs which combine amongst themselves, and which are conjugated as a single verb; thus we say: Elí-Qúmaq, 'to retain,' Güeuréh Gelmek, 'to have seen.'

VERBS CONJUGATED INTERROGATIVELY AND WITH THE
VERB "TO BE ABLE."

Indicative.

Present.

Bílíor-mím, 'do I know?'	Bílíor-miz, 'do we know?'
Bílíor-mí-sen, 'dost thou know?'	Bílíor-mí-siñiz, 'do you know?'
Bílíor-mí, 'does he know?'	Bílíor-lér-mí, 'do they know?'

Indefinite Present.

Bílíor-mím, 'shall I know?'	Bílíor-míz, 'shall we know?'
Bílíor-mí-sén, 'shalt thou know?'	Bílíor-mí-siñiz, 'shall you know?'
Bílíor-mí, 'shall he know?'	Bílíor-lérí, 'shall they know?'

Determinate Past.

Bíldim-mí, 'have I known?'	Bíldiñ-mí, 'have we known?'
Bíldiñ-mí, 'hast thou known?'	Bíldiñiz-mí, 'have you known?'
Bíldí-mí, 'has he known?'	Bíldé-lér-mí, 'have they known?'

Imperative.

No first or second person of Bĩlsiñzá, ‘know then.’
the two numbers.

Bĩlsiñá, ‘know then.’ Bĩlsün-lér-mí, ‘let them
know.’

*Subjunctive.**Present or Future.*

Bĩléh-ím-mí, ‘dost thou wish I should know?’

Second Conditional Tense.

Bĩlsáhm-mí, ‘ought I to know or not?’

Infinitive.

Bĩlmék-mí, ‘the knowing.’

PARTICIPLES.

Declinable Present.

Bĩlán-mí, ‘is it he who knows?’

Indeclinable Past.

Bĩlmish-mí, ‘has he known?’

Declinable Future.

Bíléh-jék-mí, 'will he know?'

Indeclinable Future.

Bílmélí-mí, 'ought one to know?'

GERUND.

Bílerik-mí, 'is he to your knowledge?'

Qáléh-bíléh-ím, 'that I may be able to stay.'

Second Conditional Tense.

Qáléh-bílsáh-ím, 'can I remain?'

Infinitive.

Qáléh-bílmék, 'to be able to stay.'

PARTICIPLES.

Declinable Present.

Qáléh-bílán, 'who can stay.'

Indeclinable Past.

Qáléh-bílmish, 'who has been able to remain.'

Declinable Future.

Qáléh-bíléhjek, 'who will be able to stay.'

Indeclinable Future.

Qáléh-bílméli, 'one must be able to remain.'

GERUND.

Qáléh-bílúb, 'being able to remain.'

POTENTIAL VERBS.

Indicative Present.

Qáléh-bíliormem, 'I can remain.'	Qáléh-bílior-miz, 'we can remain.'
Qáléh-bílior-sen, 'thou canst remain.'	Qáléh-bílior-siñiz, 'you can remain.'
Qáléh-bílior, 'he can remain.'	Qáléh-bílior-ler, 'they can remain.'

Indefinite Present.

Qáléh-bílúrúm, 'I shall be able to remain.'	Qáléh-bílúr-iz, 'we shall be able to remain.'
Qáléh-bílúr-sen, 'thou wilt be able to remain.'	Qáléh-bílúr-siñiz, 'you will be able to remain.'
Qáléh-bílúr, 'he will be able to remain.'	Qáléh-bílúr-ler, 'they will be able to remain.'

Determinate Past.

Qáléh-bıldim, 'I was able to remain.'	Qáléh-bıldik, 'we were able to remain.'
Qáléh-bıldıñ, 'thou wert able to remain.'	Qáléh-bıldıñiz, 'you were able to remain.'
Qáléh-bıldı, 'he was able to remain.'	Qáléh-bıldılér, 'they were able to remain.'

Imperative.

No first or second person of either number.

Qáléh-bılsún, 'let him remain.'	Qáléh-bılsún-lér, 'let them remain.'
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------

For using the tenses of verbs in conversation, be careful to observe that—

The present of the indicative is almost always employed as a future, which nevertheless indicates no period in coming time; as, Mektúbí-yázéh-rim, 'I will write this letter, to-day, to-morrow, or even a month hence.'

The determinate imperfect is employed as the conditional in French if it is preceded by the conjunction 'if': as, Aáqlı ólsáhiñ seuzíméh í'tmád idir-dik, 'you would believe my word if you were wise.'

The conditional tenses reunite the verb and the conjunction 'if': as, Dıánırıséh-im, 'if I endure'; but the second conditional tense is employed as subjunctive after locutions: as, Kásh-kéh Alláh verdı dáh, 'please God that!' Káshkéh íshinéh muqıd ólsáh iñ, 'would to God we were attentive to our business!' This same tense expresses doubt or admiration, when employed inter-

rogatively: as, Gitschmem-dúr-séh-mem, 'I know not whether I ought to go or not.'

OF THE FORMATION OF TENSES.

The verbs composed of hard letters, or formed of hard vowels, end in the present of the infinitive with the particle 'maq,' and those composed of weak letters with 'mek.' By removing these particles one has the root of the verb, which is terminated either by a vowel, as Árá, 'seek,' Diqléh, 'listen,' Oqú, 'read,' or by a consonant, as Qír, 'break,' Sév, 'love,' Búl, 'find.' Either may be monosyllables as the first four are, or polysyllables as are the four last.

The root forms all the tenses of the verb, either by itself or by the participles, which are derived from it.

The root by itself forms four tenses:—

1st. The imperative, by the addition of the persons of the imperative of the substantive verb: as, Oqúsún, 'let him read.'

2nd. The determinate past, by the addition of the determinate imperfect of the same verb, by contraction: as, Oqúdúm, 'I have read,' etc.

3rd. The second conditional tense, by the addition of the determinate imperfect, by contraction: as, Oqú séh dáh, 'let him read.'

4th. The gerund, by the addition of the same tense of the substantive verb: as, Okúíúb yázmaq, 'reading and writing.'

The root of all verbs can be joined to the particle 'dír,' and have the signification of an active verb, except the passive verbs, which are not susceptible of this particle.

We must not, then, say *Seuldirmiñ*, which has no sense in Turkish.

When several characteristic letters are added to the root of a primitive verb, this verb preserves the form and the signification of the last of these letters: as, *Atmáq*, 'to throw,' *Átdír-máq*, 'to cause to throw,' *Átdír-ilmáq*, 'to be caused to be thrown.'

OF THE UNIPERSONAL VERBS.

The unipersonal verb is only employed in all the tenses in the third person of the singular.

In the Turkish language this verb can only be employed when preceded by its veritable subject: as, *Yágh-múr yághíor*, 'the rain rains, or, it rains'; *Kár yághéch-jeq*, 'the snow will *rain*, or, it will snow.'

When the subject of the verb is joined to a possessive adjective affix, the verb is often used as an accidentally unipersonal verb; thus we say, *Qárinimájdír*, 'my stomach is hungry, I am hungry,' *Yüreqí-búláníor*, 'his heart is troubled, or, he has pain in the heart,' *Báshim ághríor*, 'my head has pain, or, I have head-ache.'

The verbal adjectives *Wár* (or *Vár*), 'he exists,' *Yoq*, 'he does not exist,' combine themselves with the substantive verb *Dír*, and employ themselves as accidentally unipersonal verbs; but then they express an idea of possession: as, *Benim wár dír*, 'it exists to me, or, I have,' *Seniñ yok dúr*, 'it has not existed for thee! thou hast not had it!'

Besides, a possessive adjective affix must be added to the name of the object possessed, marked by these verbs; thus we say, *Benim-bír sa'aetim wár*, 'I have a watch,' *Seniñ hích bír shéiñ yoq*, 'thou hast nothing.'

Exercise.—Form the passive, the reciprocal, and the transitive of the verb Qúshémaq, ‘to run, to harness’; thus Qúshlámaq, ‘to be harnessed,’ Qúshshéh máq, ‘to run mutually’ (little used), Qúsh-dír-máq, ‘to cause to run, to gallop.’

Conjugation of Accidentally Unipersonal Verbs.

Wár-dír, ‘there is,’ Yoqdúr, ‘there is not.’

Indicative.

Present Indefinite.

Benim-wár (or vár) dir, ‘I have.’	Benim-yoq-dúr, ‘I have not.’
Seniñ-wár, ‘thou hast.’	Seniñ-yoq, ‘thou hast not.’
Oniñ-wár, ‘he has.’	Oniñ-yoq, ‘he has not.’
Bizim-wár, ‘we have.’	Bizim-yoq, ‘we have not.’
Siziñ-wár, ‘you have.’	Siziñ-yoq, ‘you have not.’
Ánlér-iñ-wár, ‘they have.’	Ánler-iñ-yoq, ‘they have not.’

Exercises.—For expressing the name of the object possessed.—Benimbír a’azíz dost-im-wár, ‘I have a dear friend.’ Khwájéh-iñ-wár, ‘you have a learned teacher or professor.’ Félán-ághániñ-khidmétkár-lérí-choq-mí-dir? ‘has such a gentleman many servants?’ Bizim híchyér-imiz yoq, ‘we have no place whatever.’ Siziñ pék a’alá bír konághiñiz wár! ‘you have a very fine mansion!’ Ba’azí bázárgánleriñ pék irmálí wár, ‘certain traders have very little merchandise.’

Determinate Imperfect.

I had, etc.

Benim-wár-ídí.

Seniñ-wár-ídí.

Oniñ-wár-ídí.

Bizim-wár-ídí.

Siziñ-wár-ídí.

Anler-iñ-wár-ídí.

I had not, etc.

Benim-yoq-dür.

Seniñ-yok-ídí.

Oniñ-yok-ídí.

Bizim-yok-ídí.

Siziñ-wár-ídí.

Anlér-iñ-yoq-ídí.

Exercise.—Benim bátístá gücumleuk-lérün wár ídí, ‘I had muslin shirts.’ Seniñ bír-íkí fistániñ yok ídí, ‘you had not a new dress.’ Birün íkí shál küshághí wár ídí, ‘some one had two shawl girdles.’ Bizim bir áltün qendímiz wár idiq, Siziñ üç qát chámashír-niz wár-ídí, ‘you had three sets of linen.’ Qách táqim-rúbá-sí wár-ídí shú-ághá-leriñ, ‘how many complete uniforms had those gentlemen?’

Indeterminate Imperfect.

Benim-wár-ímish, ‘I had had.’

Seniñ-wár-ímish, ‘thou hadst had.’

Oniñ-wár-ímish, ‘he had had.’

Bizim-wár-ímish, ‘we had had.’

Siziñ-wár-ímish, ‘you had had.’

Anlér-iñ-wár-ímish, ‘they had had.’

Benim-yoq-ímish, ‘I had not had.’

Seniñ-yoq-ímish, ‘thou hadst not had.’

Oniñ-yoq-ímish, ‘he had not had.’

Bizim-yoq-ímish, ‘we had not had.’

Siziñ-yoq-ímish, ‘you had not had.’

Anlér-iñ-yoq-ímish, ‘they had not had.’

Second Conditional Tense.

Qúdrét-im-olsáh, 'if I had power.'
 Olsáh-ihtíájĩn, 'if thou hadst need.'
 Bakhtí-olsáh, 'if he had the good fortune.'
 Sebeb-lérí-olsáh, 'if they had the motive.'

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

The participle is a word which has the nature both of the verb and of the adjective, or of the adverb.

There are two sorts of participles, the declinable participle and the indeclinable participle.

The declinable participle has the nature of the verb, in so much that it has its signification and its complement, as, Alláhí seván ádám, 'the God-loving man'; and of the adjective, in that it qualifies the word to which it has relation, as, Háwá-dáh üchán-qúsh-lér, 'in the air flying birds, or, birds that fly in the air.'

OF THE GERUND.

Gerunds are certain invariable participles which modify the verbs by which they are preceded: as, Wárúb gélmék, 'to go and come, *i.e.* to come after having been,' Idéh kizinéh-riñ subhét, 'let us converse as we walk.'

The gerund is derived either from the root of the verbs, or from the present of the infinitive, or from a declinable or indeclinable participle, as we have seen before.

ADVERBS.

The adverb is a word which modifies a verb, as, *Shú-âdam-fésih-seuz-flér*, 'that man speaks eloquently'; or an adjective, as, *Mizâjî-pék latîf-vé-pék âla'a-dîr*, 'his disposition is gentle and excellent'; or another adverb, as, *Ma'alûm-âtî dakhî ghâîét* (or *gheiyét*) *dâh-chok-dûr*, 'and his knowledge is very great.'

The qualificative adjectives are often employed as adverbs when they modify a verb: as, *Yâlán-seulmék*, 'to lie,' *Khúsh-gêldîñiz*, 'you are welcome, *i.e.* pleasantly came you.'

List of the Adverbs mostly used.

Shimdí, 'now.'
Âslâ, 'never.'
Âz, 'a little.'
Ârtiq, 'more.'
Uzáq, 'far.'

Démín, 'a moment before,'
 'only a moment ago.'
Dáímâ, 'always.'
Ziyádéh, 'more, too much.'
Qâchián, 'when.'

Adverbs of Place.

The adverbs of place can have three terminations, according to the different movements which the verbs they modify express.

The verbs can express a movement of tendency and one of return.

When the verb expresses a movement of tendency, the adverb takes a *final* 'h' (ð): as, *Bú-râ-yâh-gel*, 'come here.'

When the verb marks a movement of return, the adverb ends in 'dân': as, *Gît búrá-dân*, 'leave this place.'

If the verb expresses no movement, the adverb takes the particle 'd.h.', which is pronounced 'dáh' in words of the first and of the third class, and 'déh' in those of the second and fourth: as, Qál búrádéh, 'remain here, in this place.'

List of Adverbs of Place.

Qání, Qáníyá, Qándéh, Né- réhyéh, 'where?'	Ságh-déh, 'to the right.'
Néréhdéh, Néh-árádéh, Néh- yér-déh, Néh-mehel-déh, 'in which place?'	Ústündéh, or Uzréh, or Uzerindéh, 'over or above.'
Búndán, Búrájiqdán, Búrá- dán, Bú-yér-dán (<i>lit.</i> 'from that place'), 'from here.'	Áltindáh, 'beneath.'
Búréh, Búrádáh, Búndáh, Bú-yér-déh, Búrájiqdáh, 'here.'	Her-yér-déh, 'everywhere.'
Shúndáh, Oréh, 'there.'	Hích bir yér-déh, 'in no place.'
Shúndán, 'thence.'	Her Qandéh, 'in any place whatever.'
Berüdéh, Bú taraf-déh, 'on this side.'	Íchérdéh, 'within.'
Eutéh-berü. 'here and there.'	Dishárdáh, 'without.'
Yebándéh, 'out of a place.'	Táshráhdáh, 'out of the country.'
Eugvündéh, 'before.'	Árdíndáh, 'behind.'
Hérü-déh, 'in front.'	Gerü-déh, 'backwards.'
Yaqín-déh, 'near.'	Íráq-düh, or Uzáqdáh, 'far.'
Endibdéh, 'quite at the bottom.'	Soldáh, 'to the left.'
	Etráfdéh, 'round about.'
	Áshághídáh, Áshághá, 'be- low, beneath.'
	Yoqáridáh, Yúqarí, 'above.'

Degrees of Signification of the Adverbs.

Certain particles joined to an adjective or to a substantive, express the idea of diminution or modification: as,

Az, 'little,' Az-ájik, 'very little,' Küchuk, 'little,' Küch-jik, 'very little.' Notwithstanding, however, the particles 'jighz,' 'jigiz,' (Qíz-jigiz, 'a little girl,') are frequently employed at the end of substantives: as, Ev-jíkiz-im yándígil-oldí, 'my little house was burnt and reduced to ashes.'

The particle 'jéh' joined to the end of an adjective, or of another adverb, marks the degree of mediocrity: as, Yessí, 'flattened,' Yessí-jéh, 'slightly flattened.'

Dáhá, 'again, more,' followed by an adjective, marks a comparison: as, Bú chojúq sen-dán dáhá á'aklí dír, 'this child is wiser than thee.'

LIST of the Adverbial Locutions most frequently used.

Suréh-íléh, suréh-wár-dí, 'in order, successively.'
 Yáwásh, yáwásh, 'gently, gently.'
 Rúndán-beufléh, 'henceforth, thus.'

Adverbs of Time.

Henüz, 'until now.'

Dakhí, 'again.'

Filhál, 'as soon as.'

Tíz, 'quickly.'

Yaqínler-déh, 'lately.'

Choq-dán, 'long ago.'

Bitdür, 'last year.'

Dün, 'yesterday.'

Bú-gün, 'to-day.'

Yárin, 'to-morrow.'

Giáhchéh-bír, 'sometimes.'

Bír-áz, 'a little.'

Erkén, 'early.'

Géch, 'late.'

Aslá, 'never.'

Tá, 'until that.'

Nichéh-bír? 'until when?'

Müqeddem, 'before.'

Soñrá, 'after.'

En soñrá, 'at last.'

A'khshám, 'evening.'	Siqchéh, 'often.'
Sabáh, 'morning.'	Bú-esnádéh, 'however.'
Gün-bé-gün, 'from day to day.'	Gündüzin, 'in the daytime.'
Dáímá, 'always.'	Géjjéh-fléh, 'during the night.'
Géjjéh vé gündüz, 'night and day.'	Yázin, 'in summer time.'
Gecheulérdéh, 'formerly.'	Qíshin, 'in winter time.'
Üch günlérdéh, 'latterly.'	Eufín, 'at noon.'
Yaqíndéh, 'soon.'	Chín sabáh, 'early in the morning.'

Adverbs of Number.

Choq kerréh, 'many times.'	Ginéh and tokrár, 'again.'
Seirek, 'seldom.'	Bír-dakhí, 'once more.'

Adverbs of Order.

Evélá, or íbtidá, or múqed-demá, 'firstly.'	Rabí-a'a-á, 'fourthly.'
Sáníyá, 'secondly.'	A'aqibet, 'at length.'
Sálisá, 'thirdly.'	Siráh-fléh, 'consecutively.'
	Neubet-fléh, 'alternatively.'

Adverbs of Event.

Qezáfléh, itifák, 'by chance.'	Khétá-fléh, 'involuntarily, or by mistake.'
--------------------------------	---

Adverbs of Similitude.

Nijéh, nijéh, gibí, sánkéh, 'the same as, like, as though.'	Ánjélín, búnjélín, 'in the same manner.'
	Chún, 'so.'

Adverbs of Interrogation.

Néh, 'what? who? how?'	Néh-kedr (or kadr), 'how much?'
Níchün, 'why? wherefore?'	
Néh sébéb, 'from what cause?'	Néh-shekil, 'what kind?'
Níjéh, 'how?'	Mí, 'whether, if.'
Qách, 'how many?'	Eufléh-mí, 'indeed.'

Adverbs of Answering.

Evét, evéd, béli, bés, 'yes.'	Gerchék, haqiqat, sahíh, 'truly, verily.'
Eufléh-dür, 'it is so.'	
Yoq, défl, 'no! not so!'	Múqerrer, 'seriously, decidedly.'
Kheir, 'it is not so.'	
Hích, lá, 'not.'	Tahqíq, 'certainly.'
Záhir, shübhéh-siz, 'certainly, clearly.'	Haqiqet-déh, 'in truth.'
Hergiz, aslá, 'never, by no means.'	Néh, 'no, not, neither.'
Yálán, 'falsely.'	Hích-bír, 'no one.'
	Güjiléh, 'scarcely.'

Adverbs of Showing.

Ishtéh! oshtéh! 'look! behold!' Má, 'look!'

Adverbs of Wishing.

Alláh veréh! 'would to God!'	Kiáshkéh, búláfkí, noláídí, 'I wish! Oh that!'
Inshá Alláh, 'please God.'	

Adverbs of Exhorting.

Dí ímdí! 'well done! courage!'	Tíz ol, 'be quick!'	
Dí! 'bravo!'	Áférín, 'excellent!'	well
Áyá! 'proceed! go on!'	done!'	

Adverbs of Doubting.

Mégér, 'if, but, perhaps.'	Mebádáh, 'lest.'
Bélkéh, sháíd-kih, 'per-chance, perhaps, maybe.'	Yoqsáh, 'if not.'

Adverbs of Congregating.

Biléh, 'together.'	Júmhúr-íléh, 'from man to man, throughout.'
Bírbír-íléh, 'one with another.'	Bírtaraf (or teref), 'on one side, afar off.'
Bír-oghúrdán, 'all in a body, altogether.'	Eirü, 'apart.'
Báshqéh, 'separately.'	Tenhá, 'privately.'

Adverbs of Swearing.

Walláhí! 'by God!'	Jehénnéméh, 'to hell!'
Báshámíchün, 'by my head!'	

Adverbs of Forbidding.

Háshá, 'far be it! forbid it!'	Ítméh-há, 'do it not.'
Wáí báshün, 'woe be to you! (or, rather, 'to your head!')	Sáqín, 'take care.'

Gentile adverbs are formed from the names of countries or nations, by adding 'jéh' 'chéh,' or 'injéh'; as from Nemchéh, 'Germany,' is formed Nemchéhjéh, 'after the German manner,' ('Germanice'); from Türk is formed Türkchéh, 'à la Turque'; so Osmánlí a'adetinjéh, 'according to the Ottoman custom.'

PREPOSITIONS.

The preposition is an invariable word which serves to express the relations the words have amongst themselves.

In the Turkish tongue, each preposition can express but one relation, but the same relation can be expressed by different prepositions.

The prepositions are affixed, or isolated.

The affix-prepositions are only used when joined to an adverb, or to a substantive, in the nominative case: as, *Ashághí-déh*, 'below,' *Insán-în*, 'of the man.'

The isolated prepositions always come immediately after their complement; and each of them governs this case according to the relation it expresses.

The affix-prepositions are :—

Relative to attributes.—'ñ,' 'of, belonging to': as, *Kíshí-niñ*, 'of the person.'

Relation of tendency, or of the place one is going to.—'H' (final), 'towards': as, *Bázáreh*, 'to the market,' *Gemmí-yéh*, 'to the ship.'

Relation of return, or of the place whence one comes.—Dan, ‘from’: as, Chádir-dan, ‘from the tent,’ Deñiz-dan, ‘from the sea.’

Relation of the place where one is.—Dáh, ‘in’: as, Jeng-dáh, ‘in the war,’ Úrdú-dáh, ‘in the camp.’

Relation of union.—Jeh, ‘according, in the manner of,’ as, Fránsiz-jéh, ‘in French,’ Inglís-jéh, ‘in English’; Jelín, ‘as’: as, Ben-jelín, ‘as we.’

Relation of separation.—Siz, ‘without, with the exception of’: as, Nizám-siz, ‘without order,’ Sis-siz, ‘without noise.’

The isolated prepositions which require their complement in the nominative, are:—Íléh, ‘with,’ Dost-íniz-íléh, ‘with your friend,’ Úzréh, ‘according,’ Bu-minvál-üzréh, ‘according to this form,’ Ichün, ‘for,’ Khátir-niz-íchün, ‘for your satisfaction,’ Gibí, ‘as, or like,’ Yapráq gibí, ‘like a leaf,’ Áshúra, ‘beyond,’ Deñiz áshúra, ‘beyond the sea.’

The prepositions require the genitive when they have a personal pronoun or a demonstrative pronoun for complement: as, Benim-íchün, ‘for me,’ Sen-in-íléh, ‘with thee.’

Those which require their complement in the dative, are:—Doghrú, ‘towards,’ Qísí-yéh-doghrú, ‘towards the shore.’ Yaqín, ‘near,’ Bizéh-yaqín, ‘near us.’

Those which require their complement in the ablative, are:—Evvel, ‘before,’ Bir-ái-dán-evvel, ‘a month before.’ Otáh, ‘beyond,’ Keuí-dan-otáh, ‘beyond the village.’ Birú, ‘on this side,’ Búrún-dán-birú, ‘on this side of the Cape.’

The adverbs of place, and the words which express distances and situations of places, end in ‘h’ (final). ‘Dáh,’ ‘dán,’ are often used as prepositive locutions; but then, in order to bring these locutions in relation to their

complement, we add, between the preposition-affix and the last letter of the word, a possessive-adjective-affix, according to the person represented by the complement of these prepositions: as, *Átráf*, 'around,' *Átráf-dah*, 'in the neighbourhood,' *Bághjéh-niñ-átráf-dáh*, 'round the garden.'

Prepositive Locutions most in use.

Áltinéh, 'under, beneath.' *Ichínéh*, 'in, within.'
Ustünéh, 'above, on.'

CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunction is an invariable word which serves to join sentences, or parts of sentences, together.

List of Conjunctions most in use.

<i>Chún-kih</i> , 'since, for.'	<i>Zéh</i> , 'nor.'
<i>İmdí</i> , 'now, then.'	<i>Dáh</i> , 'also.'
<i>Lákın</i> , 'but.'	<i>Dakhí</i> , 'do.'
<i>İsá, yákhşúd</i> , 'or,' or, 'or well.'	<i>Anjám, nihaí-et</i> , 'at last.'

The copulative conjunctions, *Hem*, 'and,' *Gerek*, 'let it be,' and *Neh*, 'not,' with negations should repeat themselves before the words which they join: as, *Hem yér, hem íchér*, 'he eats and he drinks,' *Neh-yér, neh íchér*, 'he neither eats nor drinks.'

INTERJECTIONS.

The interjection is an invariable word which serves to express the lively or excited feelings of the soul.

The principal interjections are :—

Alláh, Alláh! ‘God, God!’ to show surprise.

Ah! or isváh! ‘alas!’

Néh-ísaziq, yáziq-lér-olsún, ‘what a pity!’

Sús, Sús-ol, ‘be silent.’

RECAPITULATION.

The euphony of the language generally used consists :—

1st. In not confounding the senses of the different classes.

2nd. When one is obliged to add a syllable to any word, only to use the respective vowels of its class.

3rd. To avoid the ‘hiatus’ between the two sounds by means of an ‘euphonic’ letter.

The genius of the Turkish language requires that a single word expressing the idea of plurality should suffice to put every word of the sentence in the plural. It is not then a vicious pleonasm to say, *İkí heiván-ler-téjî-vé-mukhátiréh-lér*; but as the number expresses the idea of plurality, it was necessary to leave the words which depend on it invariable, and to say, *İkí-yér-téjî-vé mukhátiréh lí heiván*, ‘two ferocious and dangerous animals,’ literally, *two ferocious and dangerous ANIMAL*.

One substantive can complete the sense commenced by another substantive which precedes it. When we say, ‘the

love of virtue,' 'of virtue' completes the idea commenced by 'love'; in the Turkish language, the proposition must be begun by the complement, and, to bring these two words in relation to each other, the possessive adjective 'his' must be added, and one must say, 'of virtue, *his* love.'

The characteristic letters which form the case of a declension, the possessive-affix-adjectives, the terminations of the substantive verb, and the affix-prepositions, ought always to agree in euphony with the words to which they are joined: as, Yıldızlér-éh, 'to the stars,' Qúréh-dán, 'from the earth,' Deñiz-dán, 'from the sea,' Düşmen-ñiz, 'your enemy.'

The adjectives, the direct or indirect regimens of verbs—in a word, every word which qualifies or determines the sense of another—must always go before it; therefore all the propositions are terminated by their verb in a personal mood.

OF ORTHOGRAPHY.

Orthography is the art of writing the words of a language according to the aim of its writers or authors.

The orthography of the words of the usual language is only an orthography of usage; and consists in adding or taking away letters in order to facilitate or modify the pronunciation of words. The application of this principle will be facilitated by the following rules:—

First Rule.—In conformity with the pronunciation of the words, the 'vowel-accents' should be represented by one of the letters 'y' (or 'í'), 'h' (final), 'v,' or 'w' (Waw),

‘a’ (or Alif), when many consonants come together in a word; we must then write with an ‘a,’ Básmáq, ‘to trample on’; with a ‘y’ (or ‘í’), Tárlméq, ‘to become angry’; with a ‘v’ or ‘w,’ Súrmeq, ‘to labour’; and not Sirmek, Tárlmeq.

The Üstün (vowel-accent) is represented by ‘a’ or Alif, and at the end of words by the final ‘h’; nevertheless this letter is considered as final even when followed by a characteristic particle: as, Áarbéh-lér, ‘the carriages, or carts,’ Áléh-ím, ‘that I buy.’

The Üsréh is represented by ‘y,’ as, Derí, ‘living,’ and the Ütürü by ‘v’ or ‘w,’ as, Ozún, ‘long.’

Second Rule.—The vowel-accent should be represented by one of the letters ‘y’ (or ‘í’), ‘h’ (final), ‘v’ or ‘w’ (Waw), ‘a’ (or Alif), when this word is affected by the different ‘vowel-accent’; thus, we write, Qárí, ‘woman,’ Chobán, ‘shepherd,’ Topál, ‘lame.’

Third Rule.—The consonant-vowels, one of which ends a word whilst the other begins another word, must be suppressed. These two words must be joined together; by *elision*, one writes Noldí? ‘what has become of him?’ Nasl, ‘how,’ Oghlíléh, ‘with his son,’ Níchüü, ‘why?’ which take the place of Néh-oldí, Néh-ásal, Oghlú-íléh, etc.

Fourth Rule.—All letters of a word should be joined together, except ‘h’ (final), ‘v’ or ‘w,’ ‘z,’ ‘r,’ ‘z,’ ‘d,’ and ‘a’ (Alif), which ought never to be joined to the letters which follow them.

The affix ‘y’ or ‘í,’ takes another ‘y’ after the letters above mentioned.

The *characteristics* of the dative and of the accusative ought not to be joined to the word which ends in ‘y.’

COLLECTION OF NOUNS AND VERBS, AND OF
THOSE MODES OF SPEAKING LIKELY TO
PROVE OF THE GREATEST UTILITY.*

NOUNS.

<i>Heaven and the Elements.</i>		The moon	Aí
		The stars	Yildiz-lér
God the Crea-	Allah-khálík-	The clouds	Búlút-lér
tor of all	ul-meujúdat	The wind	Rüzgíyár
Jesus Christ	Hézzréti Ísá	The north	Ildiz
The Holy	Rúh-ul-Qadús	North-east	Púríáz
Ghost		East	Gün-doghúsí
The Virgin	Hazrét-í-Mé-	South-east	Késhish-elém-
Mary	riém		éh
The angels	Mélék-lér	The south	Qibléh
The saints	Eulíyá-lér	South-west	Ludús
Paradise	Jennét	West	Bátí
Hell	Jéhném	North-west	Qaráh-yíl
Purgatory	Ih'ráf	A slight breeze	Latíf-yíl.
The devils	Sheitán-lér	A strong breeze	Sakht-yíl
The skies	Gíeuk-lér	Rain	Yaghmúr
The sun	Günésh	Lightning	Shimshek

* P.S.—In this vocabulary, and in the other, I leave *almost* on one side the *mincing* pronunciation of the degenerate Osmánlís of Constantinople, and prefer adhering to the tongue as it was *written* and *spoken by their ancestors*. I know well that in this I have *many* against me; but I take the speech of the greater number of the best of the Sultan's subjects. Some *repetition* will be found between this and the *second* portion of the vocabulary; but I think it will only prevent previous instruction from escaping the student's memory.

Hail	Dolái	Quarter-hour	Bír-chérék-sá
Thunder	Ildirim		áet
Snow	Qár	Three-quarters	Üch-chérek-sá
Frost	Qirághú		áet
Ice	Búz	Mid-day	Eufíéh, Ikindí
Dew	Chí	Evening	Akhshám
Fog	Dúmán	Midnight	Yári géjjéh
Earthquake	Zil-ziléh	Morning	Sabáh
Tempest	Túfán	Dawn	Gün ágharmá-sí
Fire	Átész	Sunset	Günesh bát
The air	Háwá		dúghí
The earth	Topráq	Sunrise	Gün doghusí
		Twilight	Akhshám ne-mází
		Light	Aídiñ-liq
		Darkness	Qarân-liq
		Fine weather	Achiq háwá
		Rainy weather	Yághmúr-li-háwá

The Seasons, etc.

Time	Zemán
The four seasons	Deurt fazil
The spring	Bahár
Summer	Yáz
Autumn	Sún-bahár
Winter	Kish
The dog-days	Ayám í báhúr
The equinox	Ítidál-ul-leil-vé-nihár
Harvest-time	Evrák-zemání
One year	Bír-senéh
Leap year	Kebíséh
One month	Bír áí
One week	Bír héftéh
Day	Gün
Night	Géjjéh
An hour	Bír sá áet
Half-hour	Yárim sá áet

The Days of the Week.

Sunday	Bázár-gün
Monday	Bázár Ertésí
Tuesday	Bázár Ertésí
Wednesday	Chihár-Shénbéh
Thursday	Pénj-Shénbéh
Friday	Jümeh
Saturday	Jümeh í Ertésí

The Months.

The Turks have two kinds of months: the solar, which

do not change, and the lunar, Ox tongue
which are movable. Beef

The Solar Months.

January	Kiánún i sání	Lamb	Sighir-dilí
February	Shúbát	Calf's head	Sighir-étí
March	Márt	The entrails	Qoyún-étí
April	Nísán	Sheep's feet	Qúzí-étí
May	Áiyár		Búzaghí-báshí
June	Hazirán		Ishkémbéh
July	Temúz		Qoyún páchéh-sí
August	Áb	Sausages	Sujiúq
September	Aílúl	Milk	Süt
October	Teshrín évvél	Sweets	Sheker-laméh
November	Teshrín i sání	Mince-meat	Qíméh
December	Kiánún i évvél	Fresh butter	Téréh-Yághí
		Beer	Árpáh-Suí
		Honey	Bál
		Cheese	Penír
		Olives	Zeitún
		Salad	Sálátéh

The Lunar Months.

Muharrem,	Sefer, Rebí ul	Pease	Nakhúd
évvél, Rébí ul ákhir,	Jémadí	Mushroom	Mentér
ul évvél, Jémadí ul ákhir,		Artichokes	Engínár
Réjéb, Sha'abán, Rámázán,		Cabbage	Lahánéh
Shévál, Zílqádéh, Zílhiyéh.		Beans	Báqleh
		Lentils	Merjimek
		Cauliflower	Kernabit
		Turnips	Shalgham
		Celery	Kerefis
		Parsley	Ma'adinos
		Spinach	Ispinák
		Rice	Pirinj
		Onions	Soghán
		Garlick	Sarimsák
		Cucumbers	Khíyár

Eating.

Bread	EtmeK		
Water	Sú		
Wine	Sharáb		
Meat	Et		
Fish	Báliq		
Boiled meat	Kaínámish ét		
Roast meat	Kébáb		

Beetroot	Panj-yár	An ostrich	Devéh qúshí, or the camel bird
Pumpkin	Qabaq		
<i>Condiments.</i>		A vulture	Áq-bábá, or the white father
Salt	Túz	A canary	Haqíq-qúshí
Pepper	Bibér	Wild duck	Yebán eurdekí
Oil	Yágh	Sparrow	Sérchéh
Vinegar	Sírkéh	Crow	Kúzghún
Mustard	Khardál	Magpie	Saqsaghán
Cinnamon	Dár-chín	Nightingale	Bulbul
Nutmegs	Hindistán-jé- vizí	Parrot	Tútí
Capers	Kébérech	Peacock	Táús
Raisins	Kúsh-üzümü	Swallow	Qírlán-ghej
		Swan	Qúghú
		Pelican	Rakhm
		Duck	Eurdek
		Goose	Qáz
		Tame pigeon	Ev güeurgeur- jiní
		Wild pigeon	Yébán güeur- geurjiní
<i>Birds.</i>		<i>Quadrupeds.</i>	
A bird	Qúsh	Animal	Heiván
Eagle	Qará qúsh	Lion	Árslán
Quail	Bildirjin	Wild boar	Yébán donúzí
Cuckoo	Qú-qú qúshí	Stag	Gé-ik
Lark	Toi-ghár qúshí	Leopard	Qaplán
A jay	Alá qarghéh	Wolf	Qúrt
A crane	Túrnéh	Bear	Aíú
A falcon	Doghán	Panther	Párs
A linnet	Kétán qúshí	Elephant	Fíl
Kite	Chlíék	Camel	Dévéh
Partridge	Kéqliq		
Fowl	Táwúq		
Chicken	Pilij		
Capon	Ibliq		
A cock	Khurús		
A turkey	Hind táwúghí		
A pheasant	Súklún		

Buffalo	Súsighirí, <i>alias</i> a water bull	Lizard Snail	Kerten-keléh Sümüklü-beu-jék
A bull	Búghá		
Mule	Qátir	Scorpion	Aqréb
Rhinoceros	Gérgédán	Frog	Qúrbagháh
A buck	Jeíran, ergéj	Tortoise	Qaptú-bágháh
High-bred steed	Kenhéílán át	Ant	Qarinjéh
Gelding	Igüdish	Beaver	Qúnduz
Bat horse, or cart horse	Bár-gír	Otter	Sú semürí
Bay horse	Doú át	Crocodile	Timsáh
Led horse	Yédék-át	Toad	Qúrah-qúrbá-gháh
Untamed horse	Küréh-át	A louse	Bit
Bucking horse	Chiáliq-át	A flea	Piréh
Lynx	Wáshaq	A bug	Takhtah-bití, <i>lit.</i> plank louse
Goat	Kéchí	Grasshopper	Chékirgéh
Fox	Tilkí	Tick	Günéh
Ass	Eshek	Spider	Eurümjék
Hare	Táoshán	Butterfly	Pérwánéh
Lap-dog	Máttí	A fly	Sínek
Monkey	Meimún	Musquito	Siwrí-sínek
Rabbit	Ádáh táoshání, <i>lit.</i> island hare	Gadfly	Át-síneg hí
A cat	Kédí	Bee	Arí
Chamois	Dágh-kéchísí	Drone	Yébán-árisé
A cow	Ínék	Spanish-fly	Qodoz beujegí
A mole	Kenstébék	Fire-fly	Yildiz-qúrdí
Ermine	Senjáb	Silkworm	Ipék-kúrdí
A weasel	Gelinjik	Leech	Sülük
Mouse	Sichán	Worms	Soghlüjián
		Gnat	Sivrí-sinek

*Reptiles, Insects, and Amphibia.**Fishes.*

Serpent	Yilán	Fish	Bálik
Viper	Qarah-yilán	Sturgeon	Mersín bálighí

Whale	Qádir-ghah-bálighí	Orange tree	Túrúnj ághájí
Turbot	Qalqán bálighí	Mulberry tree	Tút ághájí
Dolphin	Yonos-bálighí	Nut tree	Finduq ághájí
Dog-fish	Keupek bálighí	Olive tree	Zeitún ághájí
Sardines	Sárdela-bálighí	Peach tree	Sheftálú ághájí
Cat-fish	Kédí bálighí	Plum tree	Erik ághájí
Herring	Isqúmri	Pear tree	Emrúd ághájí
Carp	Sázán-bálighí	Apple tree	Elmá ághájí
Sole	Dil-bálighí	Pine	Shám ághájí
Eel	Yilán bálighí	Cypress	Serv ághájí
Trout	Alá bálighí	Oak	Míshch ághájí
Crabs	Kérévit	Laurels	Defnch ághájí
Mussels	Midiéh	The citron tree	Ághájí qávúní
Oysters	Istrídíéh		ághájí, <i>alias</i> the tree of tree melons

Trees and Shrubs.

		Pistachio tree	Shám fistikí ághájí
		Liquorice	Míam keukí
Bush	Chálí	Cedar	Serv i ázád
Apricot tree	Keisí ághájí	Tamarisk	Ilghún ághájí
Almond tree	Bádám ághájí	Osier	Sáz
Cherry tree	Kiráz ághájí	Yew	Búrsuq
Chesnut tree	Kestanéh ághájí	Cork tree	Mantar ághájí
Quince tree	Üves ághájí	Elm	Qaráh ághájí
Date palm	Khurmá ághájí	Poplar	Qúvác ághájí
		Plane tree	Chinár ághájí
		Willow	Sengüt ághájí
Strawberry plant	Beugürtlen ághájí	Bitter almond	Ají bádám ághájí
Myrtle	Mersín ághájí	Cinnamon tree	Dár-chín ághájí
Fig tree	Injír ághájí		
Pomegranate	Nár ághájí	Vine	Dikik
Lemon tree	Límún ághájí		

Fruits.

Fruit in general, "Yemish,"
but as most of the names of
the fruits will be found
attached to their parent trees,
we omit them.

Flowers.

A flower	Chichék
Rose	Gül
Poppy	Khashikhásh
Lily	Zanbaq
Violets	Qarinfıl
Jasmine	Yásmın
Tulip	Sáléh

Vegetables.

Dock	Tül-évrét otı
Camomile	Pápádıyáh
Black hellebore	Kharbaq sıyáh
White hellebore	Kharbaq séfid
Mint	Nánéh, Oghúl otı
Tobacco	Tütün, or smoke
Tea	Chái
Mugwort	Zirávendı távıl
Cat mint	Kédı otı
Hemlock	Báldırán

Maidenhair
Dogs-tooth
House-leek
Thyme
Coltsfoot

Trefoil
Cumin
Rosemary
Wild marjo-
ram

Wild mint
Henbane
Plantain
Mallows
Thistle
Marjoram
Wormwood

Anise
Dill
Wild worm-
wood

Borage
Bugloss

Succory
Sweet basil
Coriander
Cresses
Fennel
Bitter lettuce
Rue
Millet
Pannick

Báldırı qaráh
Keupek dilı
Heila'alem
Kekik
Arslán pán-
jáhsı, *lit.*
lion's paw

Itrifıl
Kinon
Bibériyéh otı
Zátır

Yébán nánéhsı
Sıkerán
Sınırlü-ot
Ebéh-güméjı
Dıkenlü-ot
Mérjıán güsh
Pelın
Anıson
Dúrágh otı
Qoyún otı

Lısanı süri
Yebán-lısanı
süri
Hindibá
Féslıgén
Kishénish
Téréh
Rezenéh
Ajı márol
Sedáf
Dárú
Arnáúđ dárúsı

Garden hyssop *Ipár*
 Hyssop *Zúfá-otí*

Degrees of Relationship.

Relationship *Khisimliq*
 Father *Bábá*
 Mother *Áná*
 Son *Oghul*
 Daughter or girl *Qiz*
 Brother *Qárdásh*
 Sister *Qiz-qárdásh* or
 sister-brother

Eldest brother *Ulú-qárdásh*

Younger brother *Küchük qár-
 dásh, orbírádar*

Adoptive brother *Akhíret qár-
 dásh*

Cousins *Qárdásh*
oghul-lérí, lit.
 brother's sons

Paternal uncle *Ámújéh*

Maternal uncle *Deiyí*

Paternal aunt *Háleh*

Maternal aunt *Tézéh*

Grandfather *Dédéh*

Great-grand-
 father *Dédéh-nuñ,*
*Dédéh-sí, fa-
 ther of father*

Great-grand-
 mother *Dédéh-nuñ-
 büyük Ánásí*
 father's great
 mother

Nephew *Túrun*

Father-in-law *Qáín átá*

Mother-in-law *Qáín áná*

Son-in-law *Gúiegú*

Daughter-in-
 law *Güélin, also
 bride*

Brother-in-
 law *Enishtéh*

Wife's brother *Qáín*

Wife's sister *Báldiz*

Husband's
 sister *Güeurúm-jéh*

Husband's
 brother's wife *Eltí*

On Writing, Study, etc.

Place of study, *Kütüb-kháné*
 or library

Book *Kitáb*

Paper *Kiághid*

Pen *Qelem*

Inkstands *Divit*

Ink *Mürekéb*

Penknife *Qelem-trásh*

Sand or powder *Ríg*

Seal *Meuhür*

Desk *Písh-takhtéh*

Concerning Fire, etc.

Fire *Atésh*

Chimney *Ojiaq*

Oven *Fúrún*

Candle *Múm*

Torch *Yél-mú mí*

Lantern	Fénér	Socks	Choráb
Lamp	Kandíl	Shoes	Pá púsh, <i>lit.</i>
Taper	Bál-múmf		footcoverings
Poker	Keuskí	Slippers	Kúnduréh
Brazier	Átésh-dán, cr	Pocket	Jíb
	Mengel	Boots	Chizméh
Flame	Alév	Dressing-	Gejéhlik
Spark	Qighiljim	gown or	
Ash	Kül	night-gown	
Smoke	Tütün, also	Ribbon	Shérít
	tobacco	Button	Dügméh
Soot	Qúrúm	Button-hole	Ílik
Gun-flint	Chaqmaq táshí	Short socks,	Térlik
Gunpowder	Bárút	in French	
Camphor	Kiáfirí	'chaussons'	
Naphtha	Néft	Drawers	Don
Grease	Ich yághí	Jacket	Entárí
Tallow	Dún yághí	Overcoat	Kírkéh
		Ordinary cloak	Qúntúsh
		Rain-cloak	Yaghmúrlík
		Woman's cloak	Ferájéh
		Linen breeches	Dizlik
		Trowsers	Shalvár

Cavalry Equipments, etc.

Sword	Shísh
Sabre	Qilij
Mace	Topuz
Belt	Hemáfl
Musket	Tüfenk

Clothes, etc.

Clothes	Espáp oresbáb
Skull-cap	Keléh-púsh
Shirt	Gúeumlek
Handkerchief	Maqraméh
Gloves	Eldiván
Girdle	Qúsháq

Mankind.

A man	Ír
A woman	Evret
An old man	Qojáh or
	ikhtiyár
An old woman	Qojáh
A young man	Qenj-jeván
Married wo-	Eolü evret
man	
A bachelor	Bekiár

A maid	Bekr	Eye-lid	Kirpik
A child or boy	Chojúq	Ball of the eye	Güz-bebeghí
A youth	Oghlán	Ear	Qúláq
A girl	Qiz	Cheeks	Yeqáqlér
Childhood	Chojúkliq	Hair	Sách
Youth	Genejlik	Nose	Búrún
Old age	Ikhtiyárlíq	Moustache	Bíyiq
		Beard	Saqál
		Mouth	Aghz
		Tooth	Dish
		Tongue	Dil
		Palate	Dimágh
		Lips	Dúdáq
		Chin	Chenéch
		Throat	Búgház
		Shoulders	Omúz
		Chest	Gengüs
		Elbows	Dírsék
		Arm	Qúl
		Hand	E'l
		Finger	Parmaq
		Nail	Tírnaq
		Belly	Qárin
		Ribs	Yán
		Navel	Gíúbék
		Knees	Díz
		Calf	Báldir
		Foot	Eiak or Áyáq
		Instep	Topuk
		Brain	Béin
		Blood	Qán
		Vein	Dámár
		Artery	Sháh dámárí,
			king's vein
		A nerve	Siñir

The Senses.

The sight	Qüvvetí bá-siréh
The hearing	Qüvvetí sá-mích
The smell	Qüvvetí shá-méh
The taste	Mezáq
The feeling	Qüvvetí háshéh
A colour	Boyá, reng
A sound	Sadá, ses
A smell	Qoqú
A sweet smell	Khoshbúi
A stench (<i>lit.</i> Fená qoqú 'bad smell')	

Of the Parts of the Body.

The body	Vüjiüd	Knees	Díz
Head	Básh	Calf	Báldir
Crown of head	Básh-tepé-sí	Foot	Eiak or Áyáq
Skull	Básh-chinághí	Instep	Topuk
Forehead	Alir	Brain	Béin
Face	Yüz	Blood	Qán
Eye	Güz	Vein	Dámár
Eye-brow	Qásh	Artery	Sháh dámárí,
Temple	Chenéch-báshí		king's vein
		A nerve	Siñir

A muscle	Sinir-lí-ét	Malignant	Hamá-i-müh-
Heart	Yürek	fever	riqéh
Liver	Jigér	The plague	Yúmrújiq
Lung	Aq jiger, or	Colic	Sánjí
	white liver	Apoplexy	Damléh, Tám-
The spleen	Dalaq		láh
Loins	Bel	Jaundice	Sárliq
Intestines	Baghirsaq	Gout	Niqríz
Cartilage	Géirek	Asthma	Teq-néfésliq
Skin	Dérí	Scarlet fever	Qizámuk
		Cancer	Ákiléh

Bodily Imperfections.

Blind	Keur	Heart disease	Yürek ághrísí
One-eyed	Bír-güz-lí	Small-pox	Chichék
Hump-backed	Qanbúr	Epilepsy	Tútáriq
Squinting	Sháshí-güz-li	Venereal dis-	Freng-zah-
Lame	Túpál	ease	metí
One-armed	Chúláq	Gonorrhœa	Bel soghúq-
Mute	Dil-siz, <i>lit.</i>		lughí
	without tongue	Piles	Máíéh sıl
Stammerer	Pettek	The itch	Temrgí
Bald	Tás-báshlü	Toothache	Dísh ághrísí
Dwarf	Jüjéh	Pain in the eyes	Güz-ághrísí
Squat or	Búdár	Consumption	Wérém
dumpy		A burn	Yániq
		Syncope	Yürek báil-
			masí

Diseases, etc.

Disease	Khastéhlik	Fluxion	Náziléh
Fever	Hamá	Dropsy	Istisqá
Hot fever	Heráret	Melancholy	Qaráh-súdá
Ague	Sitméh	Pain in the	Mídéh bozuk-
Continuous	Hamá í jem	stomach	liqí
fever		Fistula	Máddéh
		Headache	Básh ághrísí
		Cold	Zükiám
		Diarrhœa	Is,hál

Dysentery	Ich ághrísí	Chest of	Dúláb
Polypus	Lahmí-záíd	drawers	
Ophthalmia	Güez ághrísí	Store-room	Mahzen
Carbuncle	Táwúq güeutí	Stable	Akhúr
Palpitation of the heart	Yürek-ditre- mesí		

Utensils, etc.

		Utensils	Ev álátí
<i>A House and its different parts.</i>		Carpet	Kálí
		Looking-glass	Aínch
House	E'v	Bed	Deushék
Door	Qápú	Bolster	Básh-yás- dughí
Stairs	Nírdíbán		
Room	Odáh	Counterpane	Yúrghán
Saloon	Súfch	Table	Súfrch
Window	Pinjrch	Chair	Iskemlí
Pane of glass	Jám	Chest	Sendúq
Kitchen	Métkakh	Porcelain	Faghfurítábáq
Cistern	Sárnich	Bellows	Keurük
Well	Qúíú	Tongs	Mashch
Fountain	Cheshmeh	Spit	Kewáb-shíshí
Garden	Bághchéh	Caldron	Qazán
Wine cellar	Sharáb-khán- ch	Frying-pan	Táwch
		Gridiron	Esqerch
Courtyard	Avlí	Spoon	Qáshiq
Roof	Kirémid	Fork	Chatál
Floor	Túwán	Skimmer	Kepchéh
Wall	Díwár	Mortar	Haván
Chimney	Ojáq	Jug	Destí
Beams	Dirék-lér	Key	Ánákhtár
Portico	Dihlíz	Lock	Kilíd
Women's	Harím	Latch	Mándál
. apartments		Watch	Chalár-sa'at
Reception	Salámliq	Vinegar cruet	Sirkch-qábí
room		Needle	Inék

Pin	Toplúq	Palace	Saráí
Ewer	Ibrík	Mosque	Jámí
Hatchet	Báltéh	Market	Chárshí
Basket	Zenbíl	Hippodrome	Át-meidání, <i>lit.</i> horse-plain
Curtain	Pérdéh		
Knife	Bichák	Horse market	Át bázarí
Drinking-ves- sel	Qadéh	Custom house	Gümrük
Water-pot	Bardáq	Prison	Zindán
Plate	Tabáq	Shop	Dükián
Cup	Chináq	Academy	Médrésséh
Cask	Fúchí	Bath	Hamám
Scissors	Méqráz	Arsenal	Térs-khánéh
Rope	Íp	Port	Menzil-khán- éh
Mattock	Qázméh	Fish market	Baliq-bázarí
Basin	Leyin	Shambles	Sál-khánéh
Candlestick	Shamá'adán	Hospital	Bímár-khánéh
Napkin	Díz, pish, kírí		
Snuffers	Múm méqrázi, or candle- scissors	<i>Of the Earth.</i>	

Tablecloth	Sini-bezí	The continent	Qaráh
Salt-cellar	Túz-qábí	Island	Ádáh
Glass bottle	Shíshéh	Peninsula	Ním-jezíréh <i>lit.</i> half-island
Hammer	Chékij	Isthmus	Bogház
		Promontory	Dágh búrní, <i>lit.</i> mountain-nose

Cities, etc.

City	Shéher	Mountain	Dágh
Bridge	Keuprí	Valley	Déréh
Street	Suqáq	Hillock	Báír
Carrefour, in French	Deurt yol ágh- zí, <i>lit.</i> mouth of four streets	Plain	Kir
		Forest	Ormán
		Desert	Chéulük
		Meadow	Cháír
		Gulf	Kúrféz

Waters, etc.

Water	Sú
Sea	Deñiz
Ocean	Dísh-deñizí
Caspian sea	Bahr khizr
Adriatic sea	Venédig- boghází
A lake	Güeul
River	Chái and Ir- maq
Stream	Irmajiq
Torrent	Síl
Fountainwater	Cheshméh-suí
Well-water	Kúíú-suí
Rain-water	Yághmúr súí

Metals.

Antimony	Asmad
Bismuth	Bismút
Brass	Pirinj
Copper	Báqir, Nahás
Gold	Altün
Iron	Demír, Áhan
Lead	Qúrshún
Nickel	Níkél
Silver	Gümüş, Fazah, Síím
Tin	Qalá,í
Zinc	Tútiyá

Trades.

Trades	Zena'at
Printer	Básmájí
Physician	Tebíb
Surgeon	Jeráh
Barber	Bérbér
Baker	E'tmékjí
Pastrycook	Beurékjé
Roast-meat seller	Kébábjí
Butcher	Qasáb
Wine-shop keeper	Mí khánéh-jí
Tailor	Dérzí or Terzí
Shoemaker	Pápúch-jí
Saddler	Séráj
Painter	Teswírjí
Writer or scribe	Yázíjí
Architect	Mi'imár
Cooper	Fúchíjí
Druggist and grocer	A'atár
Copper smith	Qazánjí
Watchmaker	Sa'aetjí
Glazier	Jámjí
Goldsmith	Kúíúmjí
Banker	Saráf
Water carrier	Saqá
Labourer	Chiftjí
Blacksmith	Na'albend
Carter	A'arabáh-jí
Book-seller	Sehhaf
Crab-seller	Keumür-jí

Carpenter	Dülgír	Persia	A'ajémistán
Cobbler	Eskí-jí	Georgia	Gúrjístán
Fisherman	Báliqjî	England	Inglíz-vilá-yetí
Tanner	Tábâq		
Confectioner	Helvâjî	Spain	Íspánîá
Lead-seller	Qúrshúnjî	Portugal	Portúgéz-vilá-yetí
Flour-seller	On-jî		
Seller of precious stones, or jeweller	Jevâhir-jî	Holland	Filéménk vilá-yetí
Boot-maker	Chizméh-jî	Poland	Léh vilá-yetí
Shoe-seller	Khafâf	Hungary	Májiár vilá-yetí
Second-hand clothes seller	Bormâjî	Wallachia	Iflâq
Milk-seller	Süt-jî	Moldavia	Bogh dán
Muleteer	Qâtír-jî	Italy	Ítálîá
Oil-man	Yâgh-jî	Ethiopia or Abyssinia	Hebêsh
Furrier	Kürkjî	Egypt	Misr
Locksmith	Kilid-jî	Morocco	Maghrib
Dyer	Boíá-jî	Albania	Árnâúdliq
		Algiers	Jézáír
		Asia Minor	Ánádolí
		Arabia	A'arábistán
		Arabia Felix	Yémén
		Desert Arabia	A'arabistán cheulí
Asia	Méshriq vilá-yét-lérí	Arabia Petræa	Hejáz
Europe	Rúmílí	Upper Armenia	Ermení-yéh-kúbrah
Africa	Efríqá	Lower Armenia	Ermení-yéh-súghrah
America	Yeñí-düníyá	Chaldea	Írák i a'arab
Turkey	Osmánlí-vilá-yetí	Kúrdistán	Írák i a'arab
Germany	Némchéh-vilá-yetí	Barbary	Bilád-ul bér-bér
France	Fránchéh-vilá-yetí	India	Hindistán

*Countries, Kingdoms, Isles,
Cities, Rivers, etc.*

Bohemia	Chéh viláyetí	Rhodes	Rodos
Bosnia	Bosnáh	Tenedos	Búzhéh-
Bulgaria	Búlghár-		ádáhsí
	mémleketí	Syra	Shíréh-ádáh-sí
China	Chín-máchín	Chios	Sáqiz-ádáh-sí
Crimea	Kirím-ádáh-sí	Constantin-	Istañbol
Croatia	Khírvát mem-	ople	
	lékétí	Vienna	Béch
Sweden	Iswech-vilá-	Paris	Páris
	yétí	Adrianople	Edrénéh
Denmark	Dánchmárqéh	Cairo	Il Qahíréh
	memleketí	Alexandria	Iskéndríyéh
Venice	Venédik mem-	Alexandretta	Iskéndérún
	leketí	Antioch	Entakíéh
Ragusa	Dobrah-ven-	Ascalon	Akkéh
	dik	Baghdád	Baghdád
Fez	Fás	Bussora	Busráh
Andalusia	Andalús	Bengal	Bengáléh
Illyria	Eslúbin-vilá-	Buda	Bedúa
	yetí	Cracow	Qráqú
The Morea	Moráh	Damascus	Shám-shéríf
Russia	Rús-memlé-	Damietta	Dimíat
	kétí	Ephesus	Ayazliq
Tatary	Tátár viláyetí	Gallipoli	Gelíbolí
Servia	Sérb-viláyetí	Genoa	Génévíz-vilá-
Syria	Shám vilá-		yétí
	yetí	Aleppo	Háleb
Transylvania	Erdél viláyetí	Jerusalem	Qúdsi-sheríf
Ukraine	Qazáq viláyetí	Mecca	Mékéhi müké-
Candia	Qandiá		réméh
Corfu	Keurfo	Medena	Medínéh-ul
Crete	Gírid		nébí
Cyprus	Qibris	Nazareth	Násíréh
Eubœa	Ighrí-boz	Nicea	Izník
Mitylene	Midilí-ádáhsí	Nicomedia	Izmíd

Trebizonde	Trábizún	English	Inglíz
Mount Tabor	Jibélí Tábúr	Spaniard	Ispáníol
Mount Olym-	Késhíshdaghí,	Portuguese	Portúgéz
pus	or the priest's	Dutch	Filemenk
	mountain	Pole	Léh
Mount Ararat	Aghírí daghí,	Hungarian	Májjár
	or the crooked	Italian	Látín
	mountain	Ethiopian	Habéshí
The Darda-	Bogház hisár	Egyptian	Misirlí
nelles or		Moor	Maghriblí
Hellespont		Algerian	Jezáírlí
Mount Sinai	Jibélí Síná or	Arab	A'arab
	túr-daghí	Greek	Urúm
The Bulgarian	Balqán dagh-	Indian	Hindí
mountains	léri	Bulgarian	Búlghár
The hills of	Alámán dagh-	Crimean	Qirimlí
Germany	léri	Armenian	Erméní
The Borysthe-	Euzí súyí	Jew	Yáhúd
nes or Don		Bohemian	Chéhlí
The Danube	Túnáh	Chinese	Chín-máchín-
The Euphrates	Farát		lí
The river Jor-	E'rdén	A man of Buda	Bedúnlí
dan		Bosnian	Bosnáhlí
The Nile	Níl	Circassian	Cherkes
		A Cyprian	Qibrislí
		Venetian	Venédiklí
		A Ragusan	Dobráhveniklí
		A Numidian	Dara'alí
		Tatar	Tátár
		Corfiote	Keufozlí
		A Cretan	Girítlí
		Parisian	Párizlí
		A Roman	Qizil álmálí
		Inhabitant of	Edernéhlí
		Adrianople	
<i>Of Nations.</i>			
Nation	Millét		
Turk	Osmánlí		
German	Neméchéh		
French	Fránchéh		
Persian	A'ajemi		
Swede	Iswech		
Georgian	Gúrgí		

Constantino-politan	Istánbollí	Minister of the Interior	Kíáhíyá bey
Man of Aleppo	Háleblí	Superintendent of Police	Cháúsh-báshí
Wallachian	Ifáklí	Chief Justice	Qází-úl a'as-kier
Of Caramania	Qarámánlí	Grand Chamberlain	Qápújí-báshí
Cossack	Qazáq		
Maltese	Máltíz		
Of Erivan	Revánlí		
A Copt	Qibtí	Keeper of the Privy Purse	Khazínéh dár-báshí
Inhabitant of Damascus	Dimisheqí	Chief lady of the harem	Kíáhíyá qádin
Mesopotamian	Díyárbéklí	Chief of the eunuchs	Qizlar ághásí
Russian	Rús	Postmaster	Menzil-báshí
Syrian	Shámlí	Páshá	Páshá
Candiot	Qandíáhlí	Admiral	Qápúdán-bey
Man of Naxos	Naqsháhlí	Rear-admiral	Rehála bey
A Marseillais	Mársilíáhlí	The clergy	'Ulamá
Of Baghdád	Baghdádí	King	Sháh
Genoese	Jénévíz	Sultán	Sultán
Of Jerusalem	Qúdslí	Prince	Sháhzádéh
Moldavian	Boghdánlí	Khán, or chief	Khán
Croatian	Khírvátlí	Múftí or priest	Múftí
Nubian	Nübéhlí	Resident Minister	Min-Iqamet ilchísí
Of Cesaræa	Qeisérlí		
Of Ispahán	Isfahání		

Official Titles, etc.

Emperor	Pádísháh
Queen	Králichéh
Bey	Beg or bey
Mírzá or scribe	Mírzá
Ambassador	Ilchí
Prime Minister	Vezíri a'azem

Foreign Minister	Réis-efendí
Treasurer	Déftérdár
A governor	Zabchí
Grand Admiral	Qápúdán-páshá
Cadi	Qází

Diversions.

Chess	Shetrenj
The king	Sháh
The queen	Firzín
The elephant	Fíl
The castle	Rúkh
A knight	At
The pawns	Píyádéhlér
The pieces	Shetrenjításh- lerí
Chess-board	Shetrenj takh- táhsí
Draughts	Dámáh oíyúní
Draughtsman	Távláh-táshí

Military Affairs.

Army	A'askier
Wing	A'askier álái
Battalion	Tabúr
Van-guard	Léshker oñí
Line	Saf
Garrison	Otúraq
troops	
Reserve forces	Redíf
Artilleryman	Topchí
Armourer	Jebéhjí
Janissary	Yeñícherí
Bastion	Tábíyéh
Mole	Digermen
Trench	Métérís
Battlement	Kiünküréh
Entrenchment	Sávash-yerí
Regiment	Alái

Company	Beuleuk
Rear-guard	Léshker árdí
Private soldier	Néfér
Disbanded	
troops	Qúrújí
Musketeer	Tüfenkjí
Army service	A'arabjí
corps	
Horse-soldier	Atlü-sipáh
Fortification	Palanqah
Outposts	Sighú
Fort	Hisar
Embrasure	Sharf
Wall	Díwár
Camp	Ordú
Tent	Chádír
Bridle	Dizgín
Saddle	E'yer
Bow	Kémán
Arrow	Oq
Dagger	Khanjiár
Javelin	Jéríd
Shield	Siper
Field-piece	Alái topí
Grenade	Qumbaráh
Shot	Fündüghí

Naval Affairs.

Man-of-war	Jeng gemmí
Ship	Gemmí
Flag ship	Báshárdáh
Merchant ship	Bázárgián gemmísí

Boat	Qáíq and cher- nák	Rope	Gemínün-áletí
Frigate	Fírquatéh	Chain-cable	Démir-áletí
Ferry-boat	Isplátáh	Oar	Geurék
Skiff	Túmbáz	Anchor	Gemmínün demírí, <i>lit.</i> the ship's-iron
Mast	Dirék		
Yard	Seren	Mariner's com-	Búsúláh
Sail	Yélkén	pass	
Main-sail	Máístrá-yél- kéní	Chart	Khártí
		Flag	Beiráq
Mizen	Tirinketéh yélkéní	Shipwreck	Dálgháhlík
		Ebb and flow	Med vé jarz
Rudder	Dümen	Wave	Dálgháh
Keel	Sentíná	Port	Límán
Deck	Bánqáh	Fleet	Donánmáh
Prow	Gemmínün oní		

ADJECTIVES.

Good	Iyú	Lavish	Serflü
Big	Tenlú	Sober	Eiyik
Thin	Arik	Sincere	Sedáqét-lü
Long	Ozún	Bad	Kiem or fená
Narrow	Dár	Great	Büyük
New	Yeñí	High	Yüksék
Light	Yíní	Short	Qisseh
Hard	Qétí	Right	Doghrú
Bitter	Aji	Old	Kojíáhlú
Clean	Temíz	Full	Dolú
Hot	Soúk	Soft	Yáwásh
Strong	Güzel	Difficult	Güch
Pretty	Güzel	Dirty	Chirk
Bold	Múrúvettú	Dry	Qúrú
Cruel	Yávüz	Weak	Zébún

Cunning	Qellásh	Wrong	Yáramaz
Timid	Qorqáq	Heavy	Ághir
Fickle	Donük	Empty	Bosh
Stubborn	Inádjí	Sweet	Tátlú
Rash	Fikr-siz, <i>lit.</i> without thought	Easy	Qolái
Just	A'adil	Hot	Ísí
Wise	Üslú	Wet	Yáshlú
Little	Küchük	Handsome	Güzel
Low	Alchiák	Stupid	Belíd
Wide	İnlú	Civil	Adéblü
		Niggadly	Khésís
		Chaster	Arí

VERBS.

To gain	Qazánmaq
To open	Achmaq
To bring	Getürmek
To raise	Qáldürmaq
To advise	Nasihet-ítmek
To prostrate oneself	Séjdéh ítmék
To come	Gélmék
To fall sick	Khastáh lámák
To resemble	Beñzéhmék
To do	İtmék
To agitate	Chálkámáq
To nourish	Béslémék
To lose	İtürmek
To seek	Tálib olmaq
To dress	Güйдürmek
To amplify	Büyütmek
To mark	Nishánlámák
To appear	Güеüzükmek

To wish	Arzúlmáq
To place	Qomaq
To approve	Rází olmáq
To pacify	Bárishdürmáq
To spread out	Gerilmék
To comb	Táramáq
To hang	Ásmak
To persuade	Inándúrmaq
To intertwine	Eurmék
To sharpen	Bílčhmék
To join	Qátmáq
To be present	Búlúnmáq
To wonder	Ta'ajüb İtmek
To grow	Büinmek
To oppress	Kíimak
To rob	Uchmaq
To make equal	Berábér lémék
To affirm	Gérchéklémék
To begin	Báshlámaq
To know	Tánimaq
To dig	Qázímáq
To love	Sévmék
To walk	Gézmék
To embrace	Qújiaqlémék
To eat	Késmék
To count	Sáímaq
To approach	Yánáshmaq
To applaud	El chálmaq, <i>lit.</i> to clap hands
To come near	Yákláshmaq
To extinguish	Seundürmék
To tap	Yoklámaq
To prepare	Házirlámák
To hang oneself	Ásilmáq
To pay	Eudéhmék
To attain	Déimeq

To rain	Yághmáq
To polish	Perdáhlámáq
To experiment	Deñéhmek
To take away	Chiqáрмаq
To shake	Silkmek
To snatch or tear away	Qápmak
To diminish	Seiréklénmék
To remain	Qálmaq
To mend by sewing	Sürüklenmek
To retain	Alfkomak
To read	Okúmaq
To feel cold	Doñmaq
To get fat	Sémirtmek
To wound	Yarálmáq
To strike	Deugmek
To skin	Keupürmek
To sneeze	Aqsirmaq
To whisper	Eufürmék
To suppurate	İrinlermek
To suspect	Ishkinlinmék
To vomit	Qúsmáq
To present	Sünmaq
To be patient	Qátlánmaq
To betray	Dúfyürmak
To seek	Arámaq
To rest	Dinlenmek
To draw	Sürümek
To withdraw	Chékinmek
To remember	Añmaq
To resuscitate	Dirlenmek
To laugh	Gülmék
To write	Yázmáq
To blush	Qızármáq
To be satiated	Dofürmaq
To incite	Dürtmek

To hope	U'mmaq
To spread	Sérmék
To strangle	Boghmaq
To be proud	Maghrúrlánmáq
To become deaf	Sághirlánmáq
To sell	Sátmáq

SECTION II.

TURKISH PHRASES AND DIALOGUES.

PHRASES.

To marry (indefinite)	E'vrét-álmáq
To marry <i>the</i> woman	E'vrétí-álmák
Good men	Iyü-ádámlár
Small and great persons	Küchük vé büyük ádamla
My beautiful horse	Güzel átüm
A one-day's journey	Bir-günlik-yol
Cloth for two Kaftáns	İkí qeftánlik qúmásh
One for a piastre	Bírí-bír ghrúshéh
He struck himself	Kendü úrmish (or wúrmish)
He sold his own books	Kendü-kitábíní sátdí
That lord whose brother is my friend	Ol ághá kirunün qárdáshí dostümdür
To whom will you give it?	Kiméh vérürsen?
What do you say?	Néh seuílürsén?
What is there to make you afraid?	Néh dür-qorqürsen?
How much money have you?	Néh qadr-ákchéhîñ vár dür?
How many men are there?	Néh miqdárádámpler-dür?
Whoever comes	Hér kim-gelürséh
He is not at home	E'vdéh-déíl dür
There is no money in my pocket	Jíbimdéh-áqchéh yoq dür
There is money	Áqchéhísí vár

Has the gentleman money?	Aghánüñ ákchéh sí vár-mí?
I have money	Aqchéhím-vár
I have no money	Aqchéhím yoq-dür
How are you?	Ogür-oláh?
He went from this country	Bú viláyét-dán-gitdí
In the garden	Bághchéh íchindéh
Among the horses	Atlér íchündéh
Willingly	Básh üzünéh
Beyond the mountain	Dághün orjüzindéh
With the lady	Khátún íléh
With his master	Aghásí-íléh
For the lady	Khátún íchün
For whom?	Kim-íchün?
For what?	Néh íchün?
Like you	Sizün-gibí
Straight towards the city	Shéhréh doghrú
He fell from his horse	At-dán düshdí
Whatever you may command	Búyúrún
Where have you been?	Néréyéh wárdünüz?
I am your servant	Bendéhnüz, generally 'niz'
I am your friend	Dostünüz
Give me	Vér-bañá
Who told you?	Sañá kim dédí?
The chief gave me a fine horse	Aghá bañá bíríyü át bághish-ládí
Is the master gone or the servant?	Aghání dür giden yokhsíú gholamí?
Where has he gone?	Qándéh-gitdí?
When did he go?	Qechán-gitdí?
Didst thou go? <i>lit.</i> were you there?	Wárdünmí?
I went, <i>lit.</i> I was	Wárdüm
Did you see?	Güeurdün-mí?
I saw	Güeurdüm
I did not see	Güeurmédüm

The pasha's son	Páshánün oghlí
A crowd of rascals	Bir álaí herámzádéh
Two cups of wine	İkí qedéh sharáb
Fifty heads of sheep	Ellí báš qoyún
Twenty ships	Yighrmí páréh gemilerün
Three janissaries	Üch nefer yeñéchéří
This is better than that	Bú éndén iyü dür
Greater	Büyük dir
He knows more than thou	Séndén choq bilür, sometimes written bilér
I know more than I knew	Evvel bilméghim choq bilü- rüm
One man is better than two women	Bir qishí ikí qarídán iyü dür
A lover of peace	Sülh sevíjî
Doing good	Kheir estikhí
One hundred men	Yüz ádam
A captain	Yüz-báshí
A major	Bín-báshí
How many persons?	Qách-kishí ?
I heard that the ambassador was gone	Ishittim kih ilchí gitmish-ídî
I want to go	Gitméghéh istérüm
Thy brother is a bad man	Qárdáshün fená ádam dür
My master is not at home	Aghám évdéh yoq-dür
They made him king	Oní král ítđiler
They call this city Vienna	Bú shehr Béch dírler
My brother's name is İbráhím	Benüm kárdáshün ádí İbra- hím dür
My father is at home	Bábám évdéh-dür
My father is not at home	Bábám évdéh défl
Whose house is that?	Kimiñ dur bu év ?
Many people were present	Choq ádam wár idî
There is meat, bread, and everything	Et wár, etmék, vé hér shei wár

There is no one at home	Ev-déh kimséh yoq dür
To buy meat	Et-álmék
To eat bread	Etmék yémék
I have bought this horse	Bú átí áldüm (or áldim)
Hast thou bought this horse?	Bú átí áldün
Look at me	Bañá báq
He struck me on the head	Báshim úrdí
Blow	Ziléh
Bastinado	Dáyáq
Sword wound	Kilij-yaráhsí
How do you pass your time?	Néh-lüsen?
By trading	Álish-verish
Where is he?	Ol hándéh?
In the garden	Bághchéhdeh
I came from Germany	Némchéh dén gëldüm
How long ago?	Néh qedr zémán?
Two years	Íkí yil
When?	Néh zémán?
To-day	Bú-gün
The past year	Géchán yil
At what hour?	Qánghí sa'ati?
At two o'clock	Íkinjî sa'aetî
I have not seen thee	Sení güeurmedüm
How far hence?	Búnden néh qeder úzaq?
How many miles is it from that place?	Onden qách míl yol dür?
How many hours' journey?	Qách sa'aetliq yol dür?
How many days' journey?	Qách günliq yol-dür?
It is not far	Úzáq déíl
Two hours' journey	Íkí sa'aetliq yol dür
Very far	Choq úzáq
What is the price?	Behásí néh-dür?
I bought it for three piastres	Úch ghrúshéh áldüm
Dear; cheap	Behálü; Újúz
Water-pipe (To smoke one)	Nárgil-ichmek

Don't smoke the pipe (cherry-stick)	Chibúq ichméh
Has anyone been here to-day to look for me?	Bú gün evdéh kimséh gelüb bení irádíméh?
Yes; my nephew has been looking for you	Belí (or evet) sení deimin oghlí erádí
Did no one else call?	Dakhí bir gheiréh kimséh gelmedímí?
No; I have seen no one else	Kheir, ben gheirí kimséh gü-eurmedüm
Whence do you come?	Néréhdén gellersün?
From Egypt	Misr-den
When did you arrive?	Néh zemán geldün?
Yesterday	Dün
Were you in the Morea?	Moráhyáh wárdün?
I was there	Wárdüm
I had a brother	Benim bir qárdáshim wár ídí
My father had gone to Jerusalem	Benim bábám beít ul Muqadas gitmish ídí

DIALOGUES.

First Dialogue.

Evel kí Mukíáliméh.

To make a morning call	Sabah vaqt indéh ítmek íchün
Where is <i>thy</i> master?	Aghań neréhdéh dir?
He is here, Sir	Búndéh dir effendim
Is he still asleep?	Dakhí úsúrmí?
No, Sir, he is awake	Kheir chélébüm ofániq-dir
Has he risen?	Qálqmish-mí?
No, Sir, he is still in bed	Yoq súltánüm dakhí deushek déh dir
Good morning	Sabahıñiz kheir olá

Welcome, Sir Khúsh geldin, Chélébüm
 Last night I went late to bed Dün géjjéh géch yátdim
 What did you do after Akhshám mánjéh sindan soñ-
 supper? ráh néh íshléhdiníz?
 As soon as you had gone, we Sen gittighin gibí oínméghéh
 began to play báshládük
 What game did you play at? Néh asl oyún oyún undinüz
 Some played at chess, others Kimísí shetrénj, kimísí ki-
 at cards, and others at ághid, ol bír-lérí, dámáh
 draughts oínádfler
 Who won and who lost? Kím áldí oíuní kím gheib
 itdí?
 In the first game I won ten Bir oíundéh on ghurúsh Al-
 piastres dim
 How long did you play? Néh qadar zemán oínadiníz?
 We played all night Bitún géjjéh oínádük
 I am not astonished at your Bú qadar géch qálqdiñnéh
 rising so late t'ajüb ítmem
 What o'clock is it? Sá'aet qách déh dir?
 The sun has risen Günesh dúghmúsh dir
 I had made an appointment Günesh qálqmadán évvél seuz
 before sunrise verdighim yér déh búlun-
 sam gérék ídí
 God protect or take you in Alláháh ismarládiq
 charge
 God be with you Alláh bilinjéh olsún

Second Dialogue.

Íkinjí Mukialiméh.

Is anyone there? Bír kimséh vár mí?
 What do you wish for, Sir? Lebéik súltánüm?
 Light the fire directly, and Tíz áteshí-yáq vé bení güidür
 dress me
 Give me my shirt Güeumlighimí baña vér

It is not warm	Isjâk déil
If you wish, I will warm it	E'yér istér-sinîz isîdéhîm
No, no, it is well (or good)	Yoq, yoq, iyü dür
Bring my socks	Chûrâb getür
Where are my slippers?	Kündürçhlérîm kânî?
Here	İshtéh
Yes	E'vét
I think I ordered new ones to be made	Yenîsinî ismarlamish idüm gibî
But they have not yet been made	Anjiaq dâkhî bitürmemish lér
Go to-day and see whether they have been made	Bú gün git bakéhsin bitürmishlér-mî
I had given my overcoat to be done; have they brought it for me to look at?	Kürkimî yapmaghéh vermish idüm gütürdî-lér mî baqâim
It is well done; what do you think?	İyü mî dür, néh dér sên?
It is very well made, and fits you well	Pek güzel dur, hem seña pék yaqîshir
Where is my cap?	Qânî qalpâghim?
Mind and tell the washer-woman, if you see her, to bring my linen	Chamâshîr-jî î gürürseñ dî kih chamâshîr imî gütürsin
On my head be it	Bâsh üstünéh
What coat will you wear to-day?	Qanghî ésbâbiñî-gürürseñ bú gün?
The one I had yesterday	Dün güldîknimî
Were you at the tailor's yesterday?	Dün térzî-éh gitdiñ-mî?
Yes, he promised for to-day	E'vét, bú gün eutürî seúz vérdî
They knock at the door; see who it is	Qapuí î châlieur lér, bâq kîm dür
It is the tailor	Térzî dir

Let him come in	Gelsün ichérü
Welcome, tailor; have you brought my coat?	Sefá geldin ésbábimí getür-dün-mí?
Yes, I have brought it	E'vét, getürdüm
I expected you	Ben sení béklérdüm
Please God, you are satisfied	Inshá Alláh khúshnúd olúr-sin
It seems to me to be short	Bañá qiséh güeurínür
Are not the sleeves too wide?	Yeñlerí inlí déil mí?
No, they are good	Kheir, pék iyü dür
They are worn so now	Shimdí beufléh güfür lér
How much did the lace cost you a yard?	Sherídiñ árshiní qáchéh áldin?
It is cheap, I got it for a piastre	Ujúz, bír ghurúshéh áldim
Look up your account, and come to-morrow for payment	Hisábiní güeur-déh yárin aqchéhñí ál

Third Dialogue.

Ücheunjí Mukialimeh.

Between two friends	Dost iléh dost
Good morning, Sir	Sabahiñiz kheir olá chelebüm
Welcome	Khúsh geldin, sefá geldin
How is your health?	Mizájí shérif iniz nijéh dir?
Thanks; and how are you?	Shükür, yá siz níféh siniz?
It is long since I saw you	Choq dán sení güeurmadüm
Where were you for such a length of time?	Neréh déh idiniz bú qadar zémán?
From what cause have you not come to (see) me?	Néh-sébáb dán baña gélmá-din?
I thought you had forgotten me	Sen bení únútdin sandün
Excuse me	M'azúr búfürün

Fourth Dialogue.

Deurdünjí Mükialeméh.

Concerning breakfast	Qahvéh áltí üzréh
Have you anything ready for breakfast?	Qahvéh áltí-éh házir bír shei- in yoq-mí?
What do you require?	Néh istérsinüz?
Have you no lamb?	Qúzí étí yoq-mí-dür?
There is none, but there are some sausages with some small pies	Yeq dür, ánjaq sújiúk iléh úfaq beurék wár dür
Very well, draw some wine and put it to cool	Pek-íyü vár, sharáb cheq, ve súútmághéh qo
One of my friends is coming to breakfast with me	Dostuñ bırı gelüb benim iléh qahvéh áltí idíjek
Lay the table quickly	Tíz sofréh kúrúñ
Bring the plates, forks, spoons, and knives	Tepsílerí, chatállelri, qashiq- lerí, bicháklérí getür
Make yourself at home	Teklif-siz olún
Eat those small pies whilst they are hot	Shú úfaq beuréklér-dén dakhí isiják, yérsinüz
They are very good	Pek íyü dür-lar
Let us see if the wine is good	Baqalúm sharáb íyü-mí dür
Give me to drink	Ver-íchéh-ím
To your health, Sir	Esheq inizeh sultanüm
I thank you, Sir	A fiet olsún chelébüm
What wine is that?	Néh ásil sharáb-bú-dir?
You will see. Fill up for the gentleman	Shimdí háqár señ doldúr ágháyeh
Wait till I have eaten a bit	Dür bír parchéh-yé-ím
Bring the sausage	Sújiúk-lérí getür
Give a plate to the gentleman	Aghá yéh bír tepsí vér
Take some of these sausages	Shú-sújiúk-lér-dén yé
Give something to drink now	Shimdí doldúr ícheh-ím

- What do you say ? is it good? Néh-dír-señ íyü-mí-dür
 It is very good Pék-íyü-dür
 Your brother drank some the Qárdáshiniz eutéh gün bún-
 other day, and was much dán ichdí, vé pék bíendí
 pleased with it
 Would you like me to bring Sighir díliní dílérsiniz getü-
 some ox tongue? reím ?
 Bring it, that the gentleman Güetür, chelébí án-dán bír
 may have a bit of it lokmáh yé-sín
 This tongue does not seem to Bú dílí bí-enmidiniz záhir
 please you
 No, Sir! I have eaten it! Kheir, súltánüm ! yédüm !
 I have just drunk Ben shimdí ichdüm
 You are eating nothing Bír shei-yémfeurseñ
 I have eaten so much that I Ol qadar yédüm kih deimédé
 don't think I shall be able kih euléh mánjáhsiní yé
 to dine yéh bilém
 It is true that there was Gêrchék sizéh láíq bír shei
 nothing suitable to you? yogh-ídí?
 No, Sir, everything was to Kheir, efendim, hér shei zíyá-
 my taste déh sí íléh béindüm
 Where are you going? Néréh-jéyéh ?
 You are in a great hurry, I Néh pék euretler sen bír áz
 beg you will sit a little dákhí otúruñ yálwárinin-
 longer sizéh
 My brother is waiting for me Qárdáshim bení yakín bír
 in a garden close by bághehéh-déh béklé-ieur
 Wait, we will go together Dúr, beráber gídehriz

Fifth Dialogue.

Béshinjí Mukialeméh.

- Concerning a garden Bághehéh üzréh
 You are very late, gentlemen Néh-choq eíléndiñüz ághá-lér

I have not lost my time, I Bosh-boshúnáh déyil-ídíchélé
found a good breakfast at bí-nün évindéh bír iyü qáh-
this gentleman's véh-áltí búldúm

I am sorry that you did not Yáziq kih sendáh benim fléh
come with me gelmádün

I and Ahmed Aghá have been Ikí sa'aet dán berú-sení búrá-
waiting here two hours for dáh Ahmed Aghá beklérí-
you düm

Where is Ahmed Aghá then? Yá Ahmed Aghá néréh-déh
dür ?

He left his compliments, but Sizéh salámí vár, ánjiak bír
some business he has pre- síklet íshí zúhúrétdígindén
vented him from waiting sizí dákhí ziyádéh bekléh-
longer for you médí

He is a very good man Bír-pék-iyü ádam dür

I am sorry I did not meet Bázeq kih ben ániñiléh gú-
him eurushéh medüm

Well, brethren, what say you Hé, qárdáshlér, bú bágghchéh-
of this garden? does it yéh seuz-ünüz béiendiñüz
please you? mí

You will find all kinds of Néh dürlü ághájí-dén, vé chi-
trees, flowers, and fruits, in chék-vé mévéh-den búlúnür
it

Where are the orange trees? Túrúnj-ághájlérí néréh-déh
dür

Look! there they are Ishtéh shú yándéh dür

We must allow that it would Doghrú seuflmélí beufléh
be difficult to find so beau- güzel bágghchéh qit búlúnür
tiful a garden

In the present season walks Bú zémán-déh seír pék iyü
are beneficial dür. (N.B.—This is more
correct perhaps than 'dir.')

To-morrow will you return to Yárin gelür zewq süréhriz ?
enjoy yourself?

I will bring Ahmed Aghá Ahmed Aghá-yí bílch álírum
with me

When he knows that you will Sizuñ búlújághinízí ishidír
be here, he will come with sáh sévinéh sévinéh gelür
pleasure, he would even be vé bilürüm kih áná khaber
annoyed if I did not warn vérmiseur dárilür
him

God's protection be with you, Alláháh-ismárladik ághá-lér
gentlemen

May God accompany you Allah bilenjéh olsún

Sixth Dialogue.

Altinjí Mükíáleméh.

Playing (at cards, etc.) Oíún oínumaq üzrçh
Mustafá Aghá, your arrival is Khúsh geldün, Mustafá Aghá
pleasant

Have you brought Ahmed Ahmed Aghá bílch mí dür ?
Aghá with you ?

Here he comes Ishtéh geliyor

Good morning, Ahmed Aghá Sabah inüz kheir olá, Ahmed
Aghá

Good day, Sir A'aqibtünüz kheir olá sül-
tanüm. *Lit.* "May your
end be fortunate, O my
Sultan!"

Yesterday your friends were Dün dost-lar sizí, pek árzúldí
very anxious to be with you lér

Where are they to-day ? Bú-gün qándáh dür-lér ?

They are coming immediately Shimdí gelürler

Whilst they are coming let Anlar-gelinjéhyéh deh biz bír
us have a game oíún oíúnálüm

Very good, Sir, let us play Pék iyü súltánüm! oíúnálüm!

Seventh Dialogue.

Yédinjı Mükiáleméh.

Between two friends	İkí dost árásindáh
Sir, a person asks after you	Aghá, sizí bír kimséh istíyor
Tell him to come in	Seuiléh gelsin ícherí
Bring the gentleman a chair	Aghá-yéh bír iskémli getür
Excuse me, I cannot stay long here	Ma'azúr olá, búndáh choq íleñéh-mem
I must go and pay a visit to a friend close by	Shúndáh yaqín bír dostün zıyáretiñéh gitsem güerek
Sit down a little for a pleasant talk	Az otúr bír tátlü músahábét ídelüm
How are you, Sir?	Níjéh siñüz-súltánüm?
Very well, Sir	İyü khúsh, súltánüm
Is there no news?	Bír khaberin-yoq-mí?
I know of none, perhaps you may	Hích yoq-dür belkim zıyádéh sizdéh yeñi khaber wár dür
It is said that a certain Páshá has been dismissed	Filán Páshá ma'azúl olmish-dédí-ler
I do not believe it, for he is intimate with the minister, and is loved by the soldiers	Déimedéh zırá vizírín güeur-ündéh dür wé a'askier ánı séver
He injures no one, and does good to all	Kimséh-yéh zararí dokúnmaz, wé hepsí-nün iyí-lí iní-ister
He is the father of the poor	Faqir-lérin-bábá-sí dür
His dismissal would injure many	Anün ma'azúl oldúghı chok ádamáh zarar gétürür
You are right, Sir	Gérchék siñ, ághá
It is to be regretted that such a man should be unfortunate	Yáziq kih beuñéh ádam bakht-siz olá
But, who is at the door?	Anjiaq kím-dür qapú-dáh?

It is a watchman Bír choqahdár dür
 My master gives you his Aghámiñ sizéh salamá wár
 respects and also this letter shú mektúbéh nazar buíúr-
 ún
 Give my respects to your Agháneñ ben-dén choq salám
 master, and tell him I shall fléh, vé dé kih yárin déu-
 be where he has appointed dighí yér-déh-búlúnúrüm
 to-morrow
 Who sent you that letter? Bú mektubí kím yoladí sañá?
 Ahmed's brother, who invites Ahmedün qárdáshí yoladí
 me to go shooting bení áwáh da'awet ídíeur
 I wish to go with you Ben dáh sizün-fléh gelméyéñ
 pék istérüm
 I will go and make ready Gídeh-ím ímdi hér sheí házir-
 now láim

Eighth Dialogue.

Sekizinjí Mükialeméh.

On shooting (or hunting) Áw-üzréñ
 What! we still find you in Nijéh bú-sa'aet-dáh deushek-
 bed! déñ siñiz!
 Oh! you are a pretty sports- Poh! néñ güzel áwjí ímish-
 man siñ sen
 Excuse me, I went to bed late Ma'azúr búíúrún géñ yát-
 düm
 You ought to have been up at Sabáh-námáziñ-dáh qálqmish
 day-break gérék ídün
 Have you been here long? Choq oldí-mí-síz géléh-lí?
 We have long waited for you Choq-dán sení bekleriz
 Get up quickly! Tíz qálq
 Is the weather fine? Háwá güzel-mí dür?
 Is the weather bad? Hawá bozúk-mí-dür?
 Please God, it will not rain Alláh véréh yághmahídí

I don't think it will rain	Deiméhdéh kih yághah
There is no wind	Rüzgiár yoq-dür
Is everything ready?	Her shei házir-mí?
Let us be off	Heidfh-gidehlüm
Give the guns to the servants	Tüfenk-lérí khizmetkiár-la-
to carry	ráh verin-getürsün-lér
Dont forget the powder	Bárutí únútmá iniz
How many balls have you	Né qadr qúrshún áldiniz?
brought?	
We have as many as we want	Lázim olahjáq qadar wár-dür
Let me hold the dogs	Tází-larí-bañá-verin tútáim
Assign to each the position he	Her birinéh yérini býán iléh
should take up	
Let every one choose his own	Her kés istedüghí yérí álsin
place	
Why do you go farther? don't	Uzágháh gítmekiélüm ishtéh
you see that wood is full of	bú ormán-dáh áw top tolú-
game	dür
We shall meet by-and-bye	Bir áz-dán búlushúrüz véh
and feast on our game	tútdüghimiñ shikiárlarí yé-
	riz
Shall I tell you the truth?	Doghrú-seufleím-mí choq dán
I have not had such good	beuileh bir áw itmémish
sport for a long time	ídüm
How well your brother shoots	Chelébí-qárdashiñ néh güzel
	tüfenk átáridí

Ninth Dialogue.

Dokúzinjí Mükialeméh.

A master and servant	Aghá véh khizmetkiár
Hulloa, lad! I am hoarse from	Bréh, hú oghlán chághirah
shouting to you	chághiráh sésim boghúldí
What is your pleasure, Sir?	Lébéik súltánüm

Light the fire	Bír átésh íléh
Give me my cap	Qalpághimí vér
Shake my cloak	Choqahmí silq
Clean my shoes	Pápújlarimí síl
Open the windows to air the room	Pinjréhlerí ách kih odáh rúz- giár álsin
On my head be it, Sir	Básh üstünéh, súltanúm
Do it quickly then	Tíz íléh ímdí
You ought to have done all that without my telling you	Bú sheilérí ben-seña dímidín ítmék gérék ídün
Make the bed	Deusshegi qáldir
Sweep the room	Odáhí süpür
Bring water for me to wash my hands	Bú sú getür elimí yaqáím
Give me the towel	Búz-péskirí bañá vér
To-day I shall not dine 'at home, as one of my friends has asked me to dine with him. Buy what you require, and eat it	Bú gün év-déh yémem dostün bírísí bení euileh máujáh- sináh da'avet ítdí; éyér bír shei lázim íséh sizéh álin véh yéin
But follow me first to the place to which I am invited	Shimdíilik bilémjí gél da'avet ítdiklerí yérédek
Thengo back home, put every- thing in order, clean the rooms; perhaps some friend may call on me	Andán soñrá évéh deun hér shei lú yérinjéh qo o-dáh- larí temízléh béلكim dostün bírísí géléh

Tenth Dialogue. *

Onúnjí Múkiáleméh.

Taking the air, or a walk	Séir üzréh
Go and tell Mr. A'alí to come here	Wár A'alí Chelébí-yéh dé kih búráyáh gelsün
Here he comes	Ishtéh gelieur (or gélíyor)

You have just come in time, İyü-geldün-chelébí, oghlání
as I was about to send my saña yolasam gérék ídí
servant to you

What for? can I do anything Níchün bír khidmetinüz lá-
for you? zim mí iz?

No; but see what fine weather Kheir; ánjiaq shú háwá-nün
it is! güzélighinéch báq!

Is it right to stay at home in Beufléch háwá-dáh év-déhdúr-
such weather? maq láıq-mí dūr?

Well, what shall we do? Yá, néh yápálim?

Let us go for a walk Gél-séiréch gidehlüm

I cannot go to-day, owing to Bú gün seiréch gidéhmém
certain matters of business ishjígezimivár

Your business is not so pres- İshlérin ol kadar bejid déil
sing that it cannot be put dūr kih yárináh bíaqmýéch
off until to-morrow sin

Leave excuses aside, and let Sébéb dútmá shü güzel háwá
us profit by this fine weather yí qáchirmih alüm

I have already sent the ser- Khizmetkiarímí qáıq tút-
vant for a boat mágháh yolámishem

Very well, as you wish so that Chün kih élbét-déh istérsin
I should accompany you I saña yoldáš olá-ım
will do so

The man whom I sent for the Káıgháh yoládıghım khiz-
boat is slow in returning metkiár néh pek gejikdí

Here he comes running Ishtéch seirderek gelieur

Have you found a boat? Qáıq búldün-mí?

Yes, Sir, I have found a very E'vét, súltánüm, bír pék iyü-
good one siní búldüm

How much did you bargain for? Káchéch tútdün?

Everything is ready Her shei hazir dūr

Have everything carried to İmdí ánları qáıgháh güeun-
the boat dūr

Let us be off to visit your Heidéch gidéhlim chelébí qár-
brother dáshinéch oghrá yálim

Where are you going to ? Neréhjéh gídíorsinüz ?
 Come in, gentlemen Gíriñ ághálér
 Here we are at Ortáh-Keuí Ishtéh Ortáh Keuí-éh géldik
 Let us get out here and go to Búrádáh inéhlím vé bághehé-
 the garden yéh gídehlüm
 Very good, so be it Pek íyü, euiléh olsún
 Let us sit down, gentlemen, Otúrálüm, ághá-lér, vé bir
 and make a small lunch loqmáh sheí yéhilem
 Bring the wine Sharáb getür
 Tell the gardener to bring us Vár bostánjí-yéhseniléh bizéh
 a little fruit bír áz yémish getürsün
 I have already told him, and Ben áná ismárládüm gítdí
 he has gone to gather it qopármágháh
 Gentlemen, I have brought Ágháler, sizéh túrfandáh kirás
 you some cherries and fresh getürdüm
 fruit
 I have just gathered them, Shimdíjik qopárdüm tázéh-
 and they are fresh dür-lar
 Let us take a walk in the Bir áz bághehé-déh gézeh-
 garden, and then return to lüm soñrá qáígháh deuneriz
 our boat
 Pull along to the entrance of Chék Boghazáh doghrú
 the Bosphorous
 We have now reached Ámáút Árnáút-keuí ünéh géldük
 Kení
 Here is Búíük Deréh, will you Ishtéh Büyüük Déréh, inéhlüm-
 get out here? it has pleasant mí
 walks

Eleventh Dialogue.

Onbirinjí Mükialemeh.

On speaking Turkish Türkchéh seuilémek üzréh
 How fortunate you are to Néh mütlí seña kih bú-qadar
 know so many languages díl bilürsin

God grant you may teach Alláh vérsiñ sendéh eugh-
them to me renéhsin

It is very necessary to know Anlarí-bilmék pék lázim dūr
them

You speak rightly, it is there- Gérchék seuilér-sin ánün
fore I beg you to teach me íchün rijjá íderüz bizéh
the Turkish language Türkchéh eughredéhsin

They say you speak Turkish Türkchéh-yí kiámil' bılürsin
perfectly dér-lér

Would to God it were so! Alláh véreh beuiléh oláídí!

I assure you I have been told Inán kih báná euíléh dedí-lér
so

Perhaps I repeated a few Belkí ezber-den eughran-
words which I had learnt díghim bir qáih seuzí seu-
by heart lénich olam

That is enough to begin to Olqadar seuilemeyéh yétishir
speak

Do you not understand what Seuiledinlerimí añlámaz mí
I say? sin?

I understand well, but I can- Añlárım ánjiaq seuile-éhemem
not talk

You learn easily by degrees Gídéh gídéh qolái eughrénér-
sin

To speak Turkish well, you Türkchéh íyü seuilmék íchün
must speak frequently sik sik seuilemek gérék

Always speak, whether well Íyú, fená, dáímáh seuíléh
or ill

I am afraid of making mis- Yañlish seuilméyéh qorqárim
takes

Twelfth Dialogue.

On İkinci Mükialeméh.

On the weather Hawá üzerínéh

What sort of weather is there? Hawá néh ásil dūr

The weather is bad	Hawá bozúk dūr
The weather is fine	Hawá güzel dūr
Is it cold ?	Hawá soúk-mí-dūr
It is hot	Hawá isjíaq dūr (or "isják")
It appears to rain	Yághmúr yágháieur gíbi
The wind has changed	Rúzgíár déishildí
It will not rain to-day	Bú gūn yághmúr yághmaz
It thunders	Güeuk gürlíeur
It hails	Dolú yághíeur
It lightens	Shimshék oínáieur
Does it freeze to-night ?	Bú gejjéh toñdí-mí
There seems to be a fog	Pús wár dūr gíbi
It is so	Euileh dūr

Thirteenth Dialogue.

On Üchiünjí Mükialeméh.

Of news	Khabar üzréh
What's the news ?	Néh khabar ?
I have heard nothing	Hích bir shei ishitmédüm
What do they say ?	Néh dír lér ?
Was it reported that we had war ?	Bizimséferimúz wár dūr díyü ishítdün-mí ?
They say that war has been declared against our enemies	Ba'azí dūshmen üzerinéh séfér olá-jaq dūr dédí-lér
It was said so, but it was a false report	Dér lér ídí ánjaq áslí yoq dūr
There was mention of peace	Bárish olájáq dédíler
What do the papers say ?	Kiághid-lér nih dér-lér ?
When will the army start ?	Néh zemán qálqájaq a'askier ?
Do they not say where it is going ?	Démezler-mí néré-yéh gídéh-jek ?

Is it true what is said of a Filán ághá-dén eutürí dídik-
 certain gentleman? lérí gérchék-mí dür ?
 They say he has been wounded Urúlmish dídfler
 I am sorry for he is a very Yáziq pék iyü ádam dür
 excellent person
 Who wounded him ? Kím úrdí (or wúrdí) ?
 Two ruffians İki aslaják
 Is it known why ? Sébébí bilinmiz-mí ?
 They say it is for having Bir siléh úrdúghı íchün dédí
 struck a man ler
 I do not believe it İnánmam
 Nor do I Ben-déh inánmam
 We shall soon learn the truth Gérchékjí tíz dúfúlür

Fourteenth Dialogue.

On Deurdeunjí Mükialeméh.

On writing Yázmaq üzréh
 Give me a sheet of paper with Kiághid íléh qalem ve mürek-
 pen and ink keb ver bañá
 Go into my room, you will Odáhyéh gírın istedüklér-
 find all you require there inízí búlúrsınuz
 There is no pen Qalem yoq dür
 There are some in the writing- Divíd-íchéndéh wár dúr
 desk
 They are not good İyü déıldir
 Here are some others for you Ishtéh saña gheirí qalém (or
 qelem)
 They have not been cut Kesilmémish dürlar
 Where is your penknife ? Qalém-tráshın qanı ?
 This pen is not bad Bú-qalém kém déíl
 While I am finishing this Bén shú mektúbí bítirínjéh
 letter, do me the favour of sen ol bír-lérí bághláh
 making a packet of these
 others

Have you signed?	Adiní yázdün-mí?
I believe I have, but I do not know if I have put the date	Yázdüm sánirüm ánjiáq tá-ríkhiní yáзмаdüm gibí
What day of the month is it?	Áiñ qáchinjísí dūr?
To-day is the fifteenth	Bú gūn ái-ñ on-béshí-dūr
Carry my letters to the post	Méktúblerí ménzil-khánéh-yéh getür

Fifteenth Dialogue.

On Béshinjí Mükialéméh.

Inquiring about a person	Bír kimséhyísúál ítémék üzréh
Who was that gentleman who was speaking to you just now?	Kím ídí ol chelébí kih senün fléh demín láqírdi idieur ídí?
He is a German	Nemtchéh dür
I thought he was English	Ben ání Inglíz zann ítüm
He speaks very good Turkish for a German	Nemchéh-yéh güeuréh Türk-chéh pék iyü seniler
He speaks it better than many Musulmán	Türkchéh chok Müsülmán-lardén iyü bilür
It would seem that he has been a long time in this country	Záhir choqdán bú viláiyétler déh gézér
He has been here about five years	Bésh yil dán bérú búndáh gézér
I should be very glad to know him	Ánün fléh güeurüşhméyéh pék haz idehrim
I will make you acquainted with him	Sení ánün fléh dúrúrüm
Where does he live?	Neréhdéh olúr?
He lives close by	Búndáh yaqín olúr
When shall we go to present our respects to him?	Néh zémán ání sélamla-mgháh gídéhriz?

You will not get what you Béndéh senün istedighíní
 ask vérmém
 I cannot give it for less Eksikéh véréhmém
 Go on, cut two ells of it Déh, shúndán íkí árshín kés
 I swear to you that I have Saña yemín idérüm kih senün
 gained nothing by you íléh bir fáidéh-am yoq dür
 Change this piece of gold for Bú áltüní désishtür
 me
 It is a bad one Alcháák dür
 Here is another one Ishtéh bír-gheirí

Seventeenth Dialogue.

On Yédinjí Mükialemeh.

On travelling Yoláh gítmék üzréh
 How many miles are there Búndán Edrenéh-yéh qách míl
 from this to Adrianople? wár dür?
 Eight miles Sékiz míl wár
 Can we reach Adrianople to- Bú gün Edrenéh-yéh gíréh
 day? bilúr-mí-iz?
 It is too late Gej dür
 It is still early Dakhí érkén dür
 It is only noon Eufléh zemání dür
 You will reach it Yetishir-siñiz
 Is the road good? Yol-larí güzel-mí-dür?
 Not very, there are rivers to Pek eufléh déh güzel déñl
 pass súlar wár gechéh-jeq
 Is there any danger on the Yol-lar déh qorquú vár-mí?
 road?
 I do not know, but it is a Bilmém áamá úlú yoi aur orá-
 broad road where many dán dáímá ádam géchéh
 people continually pass
 Are there no robbers in the Ormán-lér-déh khirsiz búlún-
 woods? maz-mí?

- There is nothing to fear either Gejjéh vé gündüz qorqú yoq
by day or night dūr
- Which road must we take? Qanghí yolí tūt-malú-íz ?
- When you are near the moun- Shú dágháh yáqláshdígihñ
tain, go to the right gibí saghiní tútársiñ
- Is the road difficult through Ormánlér-déh yol-lar güch-
the woods? mí-dūr ?
- You cannot lose your way Yoliñi sháshir-maz siñ
- When you are out of the Ormán-dúr chiqársañ solúñí
wood do not forget to take tútmagháh únútmáyéh-siñ
the road to the left
- May your years be many Eumrünüž choq oláh
- Come, gentlemen, let us mount Heidéh, ághá-lér átáh bínéh-
lüm
- I wish you good health, and Qálinñ eiliklér íléh wáriñ ságh-
that God may grant you a líq íléh, Alláh yol áchiqlighí
prosperous journey véréh

Eighteenth Dialogue.

- On supper, and house or Akhshám mánjiáhsí vé qonáq
hotel accommodation üzréh
- Can we lodge here? Búrájik-dáh qonáh-bilür-mí-
iz ?
- Yes, gentlemen, we have fine E'vét ághálar pék iyü odáh-
rooms and good beds larimüz vé deusheklérimüz
vár-dūr
- Let us get off, gentlemen Inéhlüm ághálar
- Take our horses to the stable Átlarimüzí ákhorah chék-dir
- Take the gentlemen's horses, Ághálarinñ átlariní-tút vé án-
and be careful of them laréh múqáfed ol
- Let us see now what you will Baqálüm ákhshám mánjiá-
give us for supper sináh bizéh néh vérir-siñ
- Order what you wish, gentle- Néh istér-siñüz búyúrún ághá-
men lar

Give us a fricassee of fowls, Bizéh bír táúq-qávúrmáh-sí
 half a dozen pigeons, six áltí güeyérjin, áltí bil-
 quail, a dozen larks, and a dürjin, on íkí chiáír qúshí
 salad sálátáh íléh getür

Do you wish for nothing Gheirí dakhí bír shei bú-íúr-
 else? maz-mí sinüz?

No, that is enough Kheir, ol yetishir

But give us some good wine Anjiáq bir-íyü sharáb chiqár
 bizéh

Gentlemen, let us go and see Aghálar gídéhlüm odáh-lar-
 the rooms imiz báqálüm

Show a light to the gentlemen Aghálaréh mým tütün

Please get our supper quickly Búláíkí mánjiámizí tíz házir
 ídédiniiz

Before you have taken your Chizméhlériniizí chiqármádán
 boots off, the supper will be yéméiniz házir olúr
 ready

Where are our servants? Khizmet-kiárlérimiz qándéh
 dür-lar?

They have gone up with your Heibéhleriñiz íléh yoqárí
 trunks chiqdí-lar

Have you brought my pistols? Píshtol-lar-imí getürdün-mi?

Yes, Sir; here they are E'vét, súltánüm ishtéh

Pull off my boots Chizméh-lér-imí chék

Then go and see that our Andán soñrá vár átlarí güeu-
 horses want nothing sen

Gentlemen, the cloth is spread, Aghálar súfráhqúrúlmish dür
 or supper is ready

Let us go to supper, gentle- Heidéh gídéhlüm, ághálar,
 men, so that we may get súfráh-yéh otúralüm kih
 early to bed erken-dén yátálüm

Bring water to wash our hands Elimizí yáíqámágháh sú gé-
 türün

Let us seat ourselves Otúralüm

We want another plate Bir tépsí éksik dür

Eat some of that fricassee, it	Shú qáwúrmáh-dán yéiñ pék
is very good	íyü dür
The pigeons are not enough	Güeyérjinlér bír íyü pish-
cooked	mémish
These quail are very good	Bildürjinler-pék güzel-dürlar
I have no appetite	Ishtihám yoq-dür
I am tired	Yorghúnim
I should prefer being in bed	Deushék baña`súfráh-dán íyí
to being at table	dür
With your permission, I shall	Destürinüz iléh gídéh-ím
leave	
I wish you good-night	Géjjéhiñiz kheir oláh
Good-night, Sir	Kheiráh, qárshú
Bring the desert, and tell the	Yémishí getürin vé losdári-
landlord to come and speak	yájí-yéch seufléh-in bizéh
with us	búlúshsún
Here he is, bringing a bottle	Ishtéh bír shíshéh sharáb
of wine.	éлиндéh gélí-eur

Nineteenth Dialogue.

On Dokúzinjí Mükíálemeh.

Settling the bill with the	Los dáriyájí iléh hisáb güeur-
landlord	mék üzréh
Were you satisfied with your	Mánjiá-dén khoshnúd-mísín-
supper?	iz ?
We are so, but we must also	Khoshnúdízáñjiáqsenün-déh
satisfy you	khátiriñi khosh ítmelú-iz
Let us reckon up what we	Néh kharj olúndí-íséh hisáb
have spent	güeuréh-lüm
The cost is not great	Kharjiñiz büyük défl dür
Count yourself, and you will	Siz hisáb ídiñ güeurursiñiz
see there is but fifty piastres	ellí ghrúsh kharj olúnmüşh
	dür

It seems to me that you are	Chokchéh istéieursiñ gibí
asking rather too much	
I have been moderate, or cheap	Ujúz seuiledüm sizéh
Bring us another bottle of	Bir shíshéh sharáb dakhí
wine	gétür
To-morrow after breakfast we	Yárin sabáh qahvéh-áltí ítdik-
will give you fifty piastres	dén soñrá saña ellí ghrúsh
	véüriz
So be it	Eufélh olsún
Give us clean sheets	Bizéh temíz chársháf-lar vériñ
Wake us up early to-morrow	Yárin bizí érkén oíándir
On my head be it	Básh üstünéh

Twentieth Dialogue.

Yighrminjí Múkiáléméh.

Visiting a sick person	Khastáh báqmaq üzréh
How did you pass the night?	Bú gejjéhnéh ásil ídiñüz ?
Very badly	Pék fená ídüm
I did not sleep at all	Uíuíámadüm
I had fever all night	Bütün (or Bitün) gejjéh herá- ret íchin-déh ídüm
I have pains all over my body	Bütün wüjiüdüm ághrir
Have you taken any remedy?	Bir íláj íchdiñ-mí ?
Have yourself bled	Qán-áldiñ
I have been bled twice	Íkí kérréh bendén qán áldflar
I do not know why the doctor	Bilmem níchün hekím gélméz
does not come	
Keep up your courage, this	Gheiret fléh, bú bír shei dé-
will turn out nothing	íl
How many kinds of medicine	Qách sherbét íchdiñ ?
have you taken ?	
I am tired of medicines	Sherbet-lér-dén osándüm
Drink beer	Árpáh-suíyé ích

I cannot move	Qimildánáh-mam
Give me a pillow	Bañá bír-yüz-yázdighí vér
Everything I take seems bit- ter to me	Her néh íchérsam ájí gelür bañá
How tired I am of being in bed	Deushék-déh yátmádán pék osándüm
How lucky you are to be well	Néh mútté sañá kih ságh sélím siñ

THE MOST USUAL MODES OF EXPRESSING ONESELF.

From youth to age	Génchélikden kojiáháh vár- injéh
From head to foot	Básh-dán áyághéhdek
Salute him for me	Ben dén-selám íléh
To dismiss any one	Bír-kimséh-yí ma'azúl ítmék
To leave his office or rank	Mansúbíní bráqmáq
I lost my way	Yolí sháshürdüm
He was very nearly dying	Áz qáldí eufleh-yázdí
He was always present	E'ksik olmazdí
It is fifteen years since he he went away	On bésh-yil dür gídéhlí
I am off! remain well	Ben gitdüm! sen khosheháh qál
This portrait is like you	Bú süret sañá az choq beñzér
I cannot hinder myself from killing him	Ánı euldürmekden gendümü zabt ídémém
He had entirely abandoned this business	Án-dán yüyüb éték silkmish ídí
God bless you	Alláh bérkiát vérsün

- To embrace the true religion İmánéh gélmék
 He came and spoke in my ear Gelüb qúlághímáh fisildádı
 We approached the city Shéhréh yaqın geldük
 Bring me a lighted candle Múm-yáq déh getür
 He was not received by the Maqbúlí hümáíún olmadı
 sovereign
 I owe this benefit to you Bú íyülighí sendén bilürüm
 This afflicts me Bú bańá ághır gélđı
 Relate your misfortunes to Bášhińéh gélén shei-lérí bírér-
 me bírér beiyán íléh
 What troubles you have gone Bášhiń-den-néh-ler géchmish
 through
 He is going out Qápú-dán yáńá oldı
 He has helped the poor Faqíreh déstgír oldı
 They told untruths to you of Bizí sizéh khiláf áńlatdı-lar
 us
 Do not be so open with him Choq-lúk áńá áchilmáh
 Do not trouble me so much Ol-qadar bańá jefá ítméh
 He came here safe and sound Búrayáh ságh sélím wásıl
 oldı
 He has gone to eternal life A'alemi qúdséh güzár ítdı
 God gives eternal life in Haq Ta'alá jennet-déh háíyát
 Paradise ebedí vérür
 Fortune favours me Tála'a am íshlédı
 He approved of his advice Tédbír dilpezerini istihsán
 ítdı
 He is industrious Heunér-lí dür
 As soon as I saw him, I loved Bır güeurishtéh áńı sévdüm
 What are you doing? Néh íshlér-siń?
 How is your health? Ne dür hálün?
 Are you going away (to Yol-jı mı siń
 travel)?
 He ravaged the villages Keuflérí úrúp gháret ítdı
 I recognise the benefits you Senün-bańá itdighin eilıklérı
 have done me bilürüm

I will never forget them	Senün eiliklerini hiç unutmam
Every one lives as he chooses (<i>lit.</i> 'five fingers are not one')	Besh parmaq bir de-ñl
I feel jolly	Keifî châtdim
One of us is mistaken	Birimüz âldânmaq gerék
He grew pale from fear	Qorqúsin-dân beñzi soldı
I have walked a long way	Iyü tabân châldüm
Friends ought not to distrust one another	Biri-birine inánmamaq dostlighiñ ishí deñl dür
He cut off his head at a single blow	Kéllehsini bir-dén úchúrdı
I have no power in the matter	Ikhtiyâr éldéh de-ñl
He took my brother as companion	Qardashımı qendineñ yoldash idindi
I cannot accustom myself to the climate of this country	Bü vilâyetin hâwâsinéh âlishamadüm
I have no more concern in this	Bün-dân elâqeham késildi
How dared you come here?	Néh yüréñléh búrayéh geldün
Dare he do it?	İtméghéh jâni wâr-mı?
It is not a good sign	Kheir a'alâmet de-ñl
To hold the wolf by the ears	Qúrdı qúlaghinden tutmak
I heard say so	Qúlaghimí deñdi (<i>lit.</i> 'to my ears it was said')
God assist you	Allah sizéh yârdümjî olâ
There cannot be two monarchs in one kingdom (<i>lit.</i> 'there cannot be two melons in one bell')	İki qârpúz qoltúgháh sighmaz
When heated by wine	Esnâi keiffetdeh
What place can hold so great a number of souls?	Ol miqdar âdâm qandéh sighar
He has gained my friendship	Khatirimî jelib flédi

My head aches
That is not certain

Báshüm ághrir
Bellí dé-il-dür (*lit.* 'it is not
'yes'')

So fate wills it
It was your fate

Báshinéh yázilí ídí
Bú ímish báshinéh yázilán
yází (that has been which
was written on your head)

He placed himself in peril Báshiní meidánáh qodí
(lit. 'he put his head on the
plain')

Supposing he has done it
Do not do that

It'dughí taqdír déh
Sáqin fléméh shú sheí (*lit.*
'take care you do not that
thing')

Is my satisfaction nothing? Khátirimüz yoqmı?
What reasons does he depend? Néh illétéh mübtení-dür?
on?

Khátirimüz yoqmı?

Néh illétéh mübtení-dür?

Take care not to neglect

Sákin ihmál ílýéh siñ

He is not your inferior in learning

Señá 'ilmí hikmetinéh téslímí
yoq-dür

May that which you have Aldíghün harám olsún
taken prove unfortunate

Aldíghün harám olsún

May you not profit by it

Kheiríní güeurméyh-siñ

No ceremony between friends

Dost-lar arasın-dah tēklif yoq- dür

The authority is hereditary Jéd-bé-jédseuz-sáhibí dūr-lar
in their family

Jéd-bé-jéd seuz-sáhibí dūr-lar

Food hard to digest

Gej hazm olúnán tá'am

He is very pensive

Teðebbúr ídüb dúrúr

Of what colour is your Néh déündéh dūr átūn ?
horse?

Néh déündéh dūr átūn ?

I do not like fish

Báliq dán haz ítmém

He made me his companion

Bení refiq ídindí

I will accompany you on your Sañá múráfikat ídérím journey

Sañá múráfikat ídérím

They gathered in a disorderly manner in a certain place	Qárisbmúrish bîr yérêh je-ma'a oldî-lar
I left you to decide this matter	Bú shei-yêh senî múbâshir itdim
I shall start as soon as the weather is fine	Hâwâ áchildíghî gibî yolâh chiqárim
He knows his business	Ishinî bilür
What good you have done me	Sén dén bañâ nêh fáidêh do-qúnmiş
Look to your profit	Kendü fáidêh nêh bâqâr siñ
I only strive for your good	Ben senün eilúginêh chálîsh-irüm
He has put me out of temper	Safrámî búlándir-dî
He came to have an interview with us	Hüzürimüzêh múlâqat itdî
To let you know the truth	Haqiqatinêh wúqúf ünüz ol-maq íchün
This is my business	Bú sheî bañâ bâkâr
That belongs to me	Búnâ íláqeh-am wâr dür
He is well made	Názín a'azásî wâr dür
Let us go aside	Ténhá-yêh gídêh-lim
To follow one's inclinations	Héwâî nefsch tábí'a olmaq
He came here	Búráyêh gélđî
Let us make up the accounts together	Senün íleh hisáb güeurêhlim
It is certain that we shall go	Vármámüz múqarrer dür
Sit at your ease	Hüzür íleh otúr
He is an upright and honest man	Derúnî pák vé sálîh ádám dür
I did that by his advice	Ben-bú sheîí ánün ma'arifét íleh itdüm
I do not agree to that	Benim bú shéiyêh rizám yoq dür
They went off in order	Síráh-wárdî gitdílér
I obtained it with difficulty	Güjílêh elímêh gírdî

- This costs me much money Bú bañá choq áqchéhyéh dūr
(*lit.* 'this to me is much money')
- That is contrary to ancient custom Mútadí qadíméh múkhálif dūr
- My arrival has done no one an injury Benüm geldíghüm bír-kim-séh-yéh zarar vérmédí
- My absence from here has done me much harm Benüm búndáh búlúnmá-dighüm bañá choq zarar ítdí
- What injury have I done you by informing him? Khaber vérmeíléh sañá néh zarar oldí?
- Your evil tongue will injure you greatly (*lit.* 'from those words much injury will you see') Bú seuzlérdeñ choq zarar güeurür siñ
- Let us act according to ancient custom A'adetí qadíméh üzréh gídeh-lim
- Make no new fangled fashion A'adet ítméh
- It is no longer the custom Shimdí a'adét'dél
(*lit.* 'now custom not')
- Take care Qáídüni güeur
- Will you never leave off lying? Sén bú yálán seuñlemekden wáz géchmézmí siñ
- He has spent all his property Mamélikí téléf ítdí
- He believed not Ítibár ítméz oldí
- He brought an army against the Turks and was defeated Osmánlí üzérinéh a'askier chéqdí vé qirildí
- If anything should occur in consequence of it Emrí ber-a'aks olúrsáh
- Correct your manners Khülküní isláh íléh
- It is settled Gítdí wárdí
- To settle the bounds Sinor késmék
- He has been kept on in his office Múkerreri-géldí

To submit to fate	Qazá-yéh rizá vérmék
He became confused	Shashédí qáldí
It is not according to friend-ship	Dostligháh láfq défl dūr
What must we do? We must go with the times	Néh yápmalüm zemánéh gü-euréh qúlánmalí?
This is my disposition if you are satisfied with it; if not, God protect you	Ishtéh beuslejšínéh ím el vérürséh khosh yoghísáh sen ságh ol
He appropriates the property of others	Eilín málíní yér
He takes all he sees	Her sheí kendünéh chéqér
He fattens on the misfortunes of others (<i>lit.</i> 'he sees his own profit in the injury of others')	Eilín zararindán kéndí fáidéh güeurür
I will follow you wherever you go	Her néh yér-éh gítseñ gélirim
He went with me to my house	E'víméh dék beráber geldí
Your actions are not in accordance with your words	Senün a'amellérin seuzlérínéh úmaz
You cannot agree with every one	Bír-kimséh fléh dírlík ídéh-méz sin
Our manners are not alike	Benüm tabía'aetüm senün-kinéh úyár
Forgive them for my sake	Khátirimi-íchün súchlariní bāghishlá
He boasts much	Kendíní choq taslar
Property lawfully acquired is never lost	Helál mál záfa'a olmaz
I am addressing you	Bú láqirdí sañá dūr (<i>lit.</i> 'this speech to you is')
He went away without bidding me farewell	Bení selámlamadán gitdí
You are my most dangerous enemy	Benimeñ búyúk khasmim sen sín

What have you to do with Senün ánüniléhnéh íshin vár?
him?

I heard that his affairs were Düsheqün díyü ishitdüm
in a bad state

What concern of theirs are Néh hájetlarí bír ísh senün
your affairs? dür?

I will so act that he will Ben áná sheufléh bír ísh
repent what he has done ácháhim kih ítíklérínéh
pashímán olsún

Mind your own business Elin íshínéh qárishmáh déh
without meddling with that kendí íshíní güeur
of others

I have need of your advice Senüncüüdün bañá lázim dür
If I do spend, why do you Benim kharjdígimáh sen néh
interfere? qárishir sîn?

I learnt from this matter how Bú shefdéh senün bení sév-
much you liked me dighíní dúídüm

I dissimulated in order to test Sení deñhmek íchün tinma-
you düm

You measure the whole word Hépsíní senzilín bilürsîn
by your own ell-wand

Ought I not to have known it Gérék-méz ídí kih evel-den
before? bilídüm?

As he does not leave the E'v-dén tashéráh, chiqmadi-
house, he does not know gindún tashéráh dáh néh
what goes on outside oldüghíní bilméz

You will regret it, as I have Beuileh-ven deh pashímán
done olúrsún

If it had been so, I should Oláídí, pék hazz ídérídüm
have been much pleased

He is not worth the smallest Bir újác áqchéh diseñ üstün-
piece of money déh búlünmaz

He has gained more than he Fáídéh-sí zararindén choq
has lost (lit. 'profit. more than
losses')

It was madness to complain Sébéb-siz chághirmáq défliq
without reason dūr
He takes three hours to do a Üch sa'aet dūrúr bír sheí ít-
thing méghéh
His only thoughts are evil Ishí güjí ásfajjaqliq dūr
His folly serves as an excuse Délí-dūr díyü yarámazliginí
for his vice 'itizár idér
To put (*lit.* 'to throw') the Súchiní bír gheirisinün üz-
blame on another erinéh átmáq
He has taken charge of this Bú sheíyí üzérinéh áldí
business
He is not rich E'lí yüfkáh dūr

The accompanying dialogues are freely translated, with due acknowledgment, from the rare and valuable work of the old French Jesuit, Viguier, printed in Constantinople, in the printing office of the French Embassy, A.D. 1790; and although representing Turkey as it was at that period, and on very many points, thoroughly applicable to the present time. (Perhaps such tricks would rather now be attributed to Greeks, Armenians, Maltese, and Levantines in general, than to men of the stamp of Mehemmed Chélébí.)

The scene is Constantinople, and it is supposed that a Jew-broker and an A'útár (or 'grocer-druggist') league themselves together to deceive a Frank merchant, who has only recently arrived and has no previous knowledge of the capital, although he speaks the language; they succeed in their knavish plot, only paying a very moderate amount on account of a large purchase, and obliging their creditor to remain satisfied for the remainder due with their mere verbal promises, which they subsequently im-

puently repudiated, both at the inferior tribunal of the Mehkeméh of Galatáh, and in the presence of the Vizir and of the Chief Judge of Civil Causes. The druggist, urged on by the perfidious insinuations of the Jew, has recourse to the grossest chicanery, and to the support of false witnesses, to avoid, at least, *the entire payment* of the sum due.

The thread of this intrigue, planned by the most signal roguery, and the dénouement of this comic piece, lead the reader to where such bad pieces of business would still lead, as of old, in the first city of the Ottoman Empire, but for the extension of the capitulations with the powers of Europe, and the increased powers of Foreign Ministers and Consuls.

The agreement between the Telál Yahúdí Samoíl Qaul
Jew-broker, Samuel, the ítmetlerí üzreh
A'átár, and Mehemed
Chélébí

S.—I hope that your time S.—Bú zamán ünüz kheir
may be fortunate, Mehemed olsún, Mehemed Chélébí;
Chélébí; is your health good? keifünüz íyümí? Néh a'álem-
How do you do? Ha! you dür? Dükiánündáh bir shei
have nothing left in your qálmamish!
shop!

M.—May your life be long, M.—Mu amér ol, bázárgían.
Omerchant! For what reason Néh dür áslí choqdán bérí
have you been so long in güeurünmadüm? Bír párasí
making your appearance? choq, a'aklsiz ádam bulámá-
You have not been able to düñ kih senün-léh bír áz shei-
find any one with plenty of iní qápálüm?
money and little wit, so that
we could get something out
of him?

S.—Mehemmed Chélébí, S.—Mehemmed Chélébí, a new merchant, has just come shimdí bir yeñí bázargián here; he knows Turkish, but geldí; Türkcháh bñlür ámmá does not know how things İstanbúlñ hálını bilmez. Sen are done in Constantinople. bú düqián-dáh olmaqdán, bír Leave this shop and get a müqellef dükián tedárük íléh. more elegant one ready. Do Tahmínáh bir bññ ghrúsh everything you can to get a qadar-dáh, néh yápár-sen, thousand piastres. On my yáppelí, búl. Ben-déh, bázár-side, I will mislead the mer-giánén áldárdirem, sheuléh, chant, and tell him all sorts béuiléh déyü, búláfkíh, o bññ of things, so that, heaven ghrúsh olá elin-den bír yighr-grant that by means of our mí, otúz, qíséh, álíjéh qadar, capital of a thousand we shall qápáijeq! Ámmá yárí-senéh get from him to the value of vérir-mi-siñ? Sen-déh yárí-twenty or thirty purses of ákchéhyí áldeq dán soñrá, bú money! But will you give me viláyet-déh dúrmá. half? As to you, after having touched your half of the money, don't remain in this country.

M.—Well, we shall see. M.—Heidéh! báqálüm, yá-Half is a great deal; I will rísí choq dúr, ámmá, ikísín take two-thirds, and give you ben álirüm, bírín sañá verir-one. If you ask 'Why?' üm níchün, der-sen; sen búrit is because you will stay dáh otúrajaqsén ben terqí here, whilst I must go abroad. díyát etmelí.

S.—Why leave the coun- S.—Mehemmed Chélébí, try? Do business elsewhere terkí díyár etméyééh néh hájet. with this money for a year or O ákhjéh yilé dishárdéh kiár two, and then return to íléh, soñrá bír básgh tarafáh another quarter of the city. gél. İstanbúl büyük; sení Constantinople is a large nérdéh búlájáq. Allaháh is-place; where will he be able márládúq! to find you? Be you under God's protection (for 'Adieu').

On the manner in which the Jew-broker Samuel, deceives the Frank Merchant.

S. (to the Frank Merchant). Efendim, bú-zemánünüz —Sir, I hope this time you kheirolsún. Yátaq-dáhmísü-may be fortunate at this nüz? Siziñ qahwéh-yeh, she-season. Are you in bed? I keréh, baharáh, búldúm kîh have found such a customer déméh gitsin. Bír yeñí dú-for your coffee, sugar, and kíán áchmish. Dúkiánéh do-spices, that you should not nátnaq ister siz-den múnási-let the opportunity slip. He biní búlmadüm. He has opened a new shop, and is going to decorate it. I have found no one who will suit him as well as you.

Merchant.—But, look! it is Amma, báq! dérler kih said that brokers play many tellál-ler bázárgíanlaráh choq tricks upon merchants. I will deq íder. Euiléh hílchyéh have nothing to do with such gelmem, Ishim doghrúdán frauds. My business is tho- doghrúyáh áldanersam, sen roughly upright. If I am bilürsen! Ha! cheated, you will know of it! Ha!

S.—For my head's sake, I Báshem-íchün, néh sení ál-will deceive neither you nor dádirem. Sanúndáh nasl kíár him. I know what profit you olájághen ben bilürüm. E'yér will make in the end. If you vérési vérméyéh inánmaz-san do not believe me, let him pay бүтүн *áltmishleq*, álayim, what he takes on credit, I will benim néh yápajághim, soñrá take the whole in sixty párá dúfýar sen. pieces, and you will learn afterwards what I mean to do.

Merchant.—Well, go! take Vár-endeq, o ádamí búráyá, the man and come here. Let ál, gél! Ben bír kerréh gü-

me see him once, it is un-eurým dúkíanini güeurmeq necessary to look at his shop. hájet déíl.

S.—So be it.

Olsún.

On the bargain between the Jew Samuel, Mehemmed Chélébi, and the Frank Merchant.

S.—Mehemmed Chélébi, Sábáhünüz kheir olsún, may your morning be for-Mehemmed Chélébi, bázár-tunate! I have spoken to gíanáh seuiléhdüm seni shim-the merchant, and I am to dí otáhyáh gueuturijeghim take you to him presently; ámmá búh áqchéhiñ vár mí! but, have you no money? Berábergüetürelüm-sañá bír Let us carry it together. I nasihet véréyím: toq güeuz-have a bit of advice to give lú güeurün: zírá on-nar-toq you; don't look too eager; güeuzlúyéh jániní vérir-ler. because these people would render up their very souls to those who do not seem eager to conclude (a business).

M.—I have got the thou- Dédýyim biñí ghrúsh tedá-sand piastres I spoke to you rük, ítđim onú güeutürürüz. of ready; there is what we Bésh yüz sen güeutúr, bésh-shall carry; carry five hun-ben! Bazárgiánáh déyélim dred of them, whilst I take kih dahá güeuturijehdüq áq the other five hundred. Tell áqcheh oldúghúndán pek the merchant that we should ághir; hamálah vérsek, seuz have brought more, but that olúr, zírábizim Istánbúl-dáh as it is silver money the bir ádamín zengin oldu-amount would have been very ghúnú dúyárlarsáh, máliní weighty; that if we had given rahat íléh yédirmezler. Bizim

to a porter, it might have Istánbúlúmúz ághnáshelruz caused words, since if in our bír memleket dür. Constantinople they once

know that a man is rich, they do not let him enjoy his own property in peace; and that our Constantinople is a most incomprehensible country.

S. (to the Merchant).—See, Efendim! ishtëh dédíyun Sir, I have brought you the A'atarí güetürdüm. Euiléh grocer-druggist of whom I doghrú ádam dür, kih Efen-spoke. He is so upright a dimiñ adíní ishindinjah, gü-man, that when he heard eurmadün, bín ghrúsh güeu-your good reputation spoken turdí, Isterséh, Dáhá güeu-of, before seeing you, he has türéyüm, dedit. Ammá ben brought a thousand piastres. qomadüm, Efendim, zirá kih He has told me that if you İstanbúl pek fena dür: Al-desired it, he would bring laháh seghendeq, Dolánjéréh still more; but I did not pek choq dür jümléh bázár-allow him to do so, Sir, be-gián-lerin, ichin-déh bú ádam cause Constantinople is a very dán doghrú sún búlmadüm. bad place. We have taken refuge with the Almighty. There are very many rascals; amongst all our merchants, I have been unable to find a more upright one than this man.

Merchant.—See, O Jew! his Yahúdí! güeusterish-déh countenance indicates him to bír iyü ádam, lákin her néh bea decent man; nevertheless, kih vérirsem, seni bilürüm? for whatever I may give him zirá bú kimséhyílí yeñí güeu-I shall look to you, because I rüshüyürüm. have only just seen this person.

S. (in the ear of M.)—Me-Mehemmed Chélébi, güeur-hemmed Chélébi, have you dün mü, bázárgián bañá néh heard what the merchant just seufléhdí? Néh kih verirsem, said to me? Well! ought I sení bilürüm. Ah! shimdí

not to have the half of what áldighiñ sheiyiñ yáréhsi bañá you receive ? démez vár !

M.—O broker ! you told me Ey tellál ! yá ! bañá dédí to leave this country ; is it kíh bú memleket dán git. Bú not necessary that one who memliket den giden ádám does so should receive more ? zíyádéh álmaq lázim déíl mí ?

S.—Well, we will find an Onún-dáh qoláiyen búlúrúz ; expedient for that. Look at zenqinéh báq. what is likely to please you.

Merchant (to S.).—O Jew ! Yahúdí sen Chelébíyeh néh what did you say to the seuilchdiñ ? Chélébi sañá néh Chélébi, and what was he seuilchdí ? speaking of to you ?

S.—I told him not to come Efendim, ben dédim kih again, but to take away the her vaqit gélmeq olmasen merchandise all at once to- áldighümüzáh güeuréh bú day, for forty or fifty purses gün qirq ellí qiséh ákhchéliq of money, according to the bír-den shéi qáldir, Chélébi quantity we may take. But dé der kih, Yoq ben euiléh he answered, No, that he ádám dán haz ítmem, getur-disliked such a step, and that diyem akhchéh qadr shei he would only take as much getürürüm. Güch üléh yighr-as was the equivalent of the mi bésh, otúz qiséh ákhchéh-money he had brought. It liq bahar, shekr, qahvéh, is with difficulty that I have güeunünü ítdim. Bák, Efen-induced him to take away dim ! búnnar büyük a'atarlar coffee, spices, and sugar to dür, euiléh heftah dáh, aí dáh, the extent of twenty-five or taqfid ákhchéh, vermeq bil-thirty purses of money. Do mez-lar, vérir-seh, bír den you see, Sir, he is one of those vérir.

great merchant grocers who do not understand payments by instalments—so much per week or month ; when he gives it, he pays once for all.

Merchant.—Go, then, fetch Vár, endeq hammál-lar porters, and take away the getür dch vé sheilerí qáldir. articles.

On the manner in which the Jew Samuel, the Head of the Porters, Mehemmed Chélébí, and the Frank Merchant cause the spices to be taken away.

S.—Come, O Chief of the Gel! hammál-lar kiahíyasí! Porters! take these bales, shú ferdéhlerí, fétchéh larí, casks, and buckets of spices. bahár qazévileríní qálderin.

Chief Porter.—Very good. Pek-íyü!

The Merchant to the Jew.— Ishtéh yahúdí, güeuzün You perceive, O Jew! that eunündéh hepisí, tárteldi. all has taken place in your Señ dch qalam tutdún, ben presence. You have used your dch raqam ítđim; Fiátlarí pen, and I have made my íléh, hisáb olúndúq dah calculations. After having tamám otúz besh qíseh counted the goods and their ákhchéhlik shei oldú. Bín prices, there are precisely to ghrúshúnú áshághá várdeq; the value of thirty-five purses otúz üch qiséh báqí qáldí. of money. We have deducted Bú qadr sheiyí inandighimin from this the thousand asléh, señuñ khizmet ítđighin piastres. And my motive bázárgiánnar señi hezár qer- for entrusting so many things réh tejrübéh itmishler. to you is that the merchants whom you have already served have often had experience of you.

S.—They will do so again. Ginéh, euiléh dür. Qálq, Rise, Mehemmed Chélébí, Mehemmed Chélébí, gidéh- let us go. lüm.

M. (to the Merchant).—Con- Khoshjáh qálin. Inshá Al-
 tinue in perfect health. If lah vaqit iléh choq güeürü-
 it please God, we shall in shürüz.
 future see much of each
 other.

On the manner in which the Jew talks laughingly to the
 Grocer-Druggist as they go along.

M.—Hei! is that the way Hei! sen euiléh bilürsin.
 you take it?

S.—How many ships have Ben néh gemiler báterdüm!
 I not sunk? Mehmed Ché- Mehmed Chélébi, áldighi-
 lébi, let us sell the things müz sheileri újúz bahálí
 we have got, cheap or dear, sátálüm, hemán ákhchéh
 provided we make money. olsún. Eyér bázárgián dúiyár
 If the merchant learns that sáh kih sen déh párá yoq,
 you have not a párá there is elbettéh sen dán malí isteye-
 no doubt that he will ask for jek lákin qorqmá. Fil-hál
 his goods back. Don't be mehkeméhyéh güeürürüb bír
 afraid! Take him immedi- taqríb iléh bázárgiánáh yémin
 ately to the Mehqeméh Court dúshür. Belki yémin ítmez,
 and dexterously bind him to бүтүнү саңа қалер: o vaqit
 swear: this, perhaps, he will yárchsı senün, yárchsı benim.
 not do, and you will have Yémin idéjéghun á'aqlen
 all: then there will be one qeserséh davá-yáh bír báhqá
 half for you and another for günéh búragheb, yálán sháh-
 me. If you imagine that he idlerí búlur dínéhdirsın.
 will take the oath, get the
 trial put off to another day;
 then, after having procured
 some false witnesses, you will
 cause them to be heard.

M.—Bravo, O Jew! If the Aferín, Yahúdî! Eyer (or matter happens as you say, ‘eger’) haqíqát beuléh dédi— not only will I give you the yîñ gibí olúrsáh, o zemán half, but I will grant you yaréhsen déíl (or ‘déghil’) more. dahá zíyádéh véirirüm.

S.—Go, then; may your Haideh; ishiniz íyú olsún. business succeed! As to Ben bashká yéreh gidíyarúm. me, I am going to another place.

On the visit of the Jew to the Merchant some days afterwards.

S.—Have you seen what Efendim! bú vaqitünüz has fallen on my head? Of! kheir olsún! Güeurdün mü I have become ashes! I am benim báshimáh geleni? Of! ruined! my house, my family, qül oldúm! kharáb oldúm! have fallen to pieces! evim, barqim, yeqildí!

Merchant.—Oh, Jew! of Ah! Yahúdî! néh dir bú what do you complain? Has feriyádinün ásléh? Evün mí your house been burnt? Are yándí? Chojúqlarîñ euldü? your children dead?

S.—Sir, would to God that Efendim! kashkéh evim my house had been burnt; yánáidéh; bú gün narí that my children and I were güeurméyidüm! Of! néh dead; that I should never fená oldú! Yázeq benim have seen such sad times! Of! báshimáh! Neréh-den sât— what misfortune has happened áshdüm? Áyáqlarim qiril to me? Howawful it is for me! áidéh - dáh vármáyaidüm; Would to God that my legs beuléh fená shei báshimáh were broken, and that I had gelméyéhidí! Ben den eshi— not been there, so that so méh, dostúmáh nasíhet olsún bad a business should never kih, bir dahá telláqlíq ítmeh—

have come upon me! Let it sin! Bábám qojáhmán vil-be a warning to those of my lúnjú maghzasí dúrur-ken. acquaintance never to stay in the profession of a broker! How could that trade suit me, whilst my old father still did his trade in glass-ware?

Merchant.—Oh, Jew! tell Yáhúdí! bú feriyádinün me what is the motive of chabáláhmánün ásléh néh? these cries, and of this agi-jánem seqildí. tation? Let me know; I am very much disturbed by it.

S.—Oh! this man that I Hañghí shú sañá euteuyí brought you the other day, geturdiyüm ádámí? Dolán—they have told me he was a jerej dir! dédí-ler. Güeusrascal! Outwardly he looks terish déh, íyü ádám beuzér? like a good man; but just ámmá héléh íyüsí bír qolayín now, the best thing to be búl-álüm elín-den sizün málí done is to get your goods out bilehdiq. of his hands.

Merchant.—For this we Onún qoláyí vár yasaqqí have doubtless an expedient. güeundürür! o ádámí sen We will send a policeman, bündéh ken chaghirderez. and whilst you are here we will call this man.

S.—Sir, be merciful, be Efendim! kerem íléh, lútí favourable, be gracious! Sir, íléh, ínáyet íléh! Sen, Efen-if you become angry with me, dim, dárilsan, elimden máli-you may take my property mi, jánimí ázád idersin! from my hands, my house Búnnar Müsulumán dūr, bír too, and free my soul from ádámáh qin iderséh, jániní its body. These are Muham-álir. Sen bázárgíán sen, bír madans, and if they have a shei ídemez. Lákin bení yá spite against any one they euldümır yá ifteráh íléh, eul-take his life from him. You dürtméyéh chálishler. Ámán,

are a merchant, and he can Efendim, senün báná dost-do nothing to you, but he lúghún, benim gelüb khaber will massacre me, or endeavour to cause my destruction by calumnious reports. Mercy ! Sir, you are friendly to me : do not tell him that I have been to you.

Merchant.—As it is so, O Yáhúdí, euiléh séh, sen vár, Jew ! go. As to me, to-morrow git. ben yárin beráber yesákjı I shall go accompanied by álebi, dúqánináh váririm. an officer to his shop. If he Eyér áqchihmi yá áldíghéh gives me my money, or the resqéh vérirseh, néh a'alá ! goods he has received, it will Vermez séh, Méhkeméh hazir ! be well ; but if he does not, ah ! the Méhqueméh is at hand.

S.—Ah, Sir ! God prosper Ei, Efendim ! Alláh ishiní your business ! I leave you getürsin ! Alláháh ismarládiq ! in the protection of God !

On the conference of the Jew with the Grocer in order to warn the latter.

S.—I wish you a good Sabáhinüz kheir olsún ! morning ! Do you see what güeürdün mü olañı ! Bázár- is happening to us ? The gıándırırmúsh benı chághir- merchant has had informa- dí. Ben déh dédim kih o tion and has sent for me. As qorqáják ádám déñl dür ! to me, I have told him that Yoq, élbet ben yárin váreb you were not a man to be resqéh yá áqchéhyı álirim ; feared. 'No,' he replied to vermezséh, haqındáh güeu- me, 'I shall go, without fail,irim dédí. Lákin qorqmá, to-morrow, to receive my benim saña borjúm yoq dúr money ; but if he does not déyésin. give it, I will have justice

done to me.' However, don't be afraid! and tell him that you never contracted any debt with him.

M.—Ah, Jew! how can I Ah! Yáhúdí bir qách güdeny it when so few days nün íchindéh nasl inkiár have elapsed? The porters ídchyim? Dahá getürenham—who brought it are still there. mallar dúríyor, ya isbat íder. So what shall I do if he séh, ben néh yápáyim? brings forward proofs?

S.—Do you ignore the natural expedient? Go into the nû sén hákimin qárshéhsenáh judge's presence, who will vár; beráber sizí dúrdúrur—make you both stand up. lar. Hákim bázárgiánáh The judge will then ask the sorar kih néh istersin bú merchant in these words, ádám dán, o dáh dér kih. 'What do you want from 'Otúz üch qíseh ákchéhliq this man?' He will make bahár verdim, sheker verdim, him the following answer, qahvéh verdim; onú isterim. 'I have delivered spices, Hákim teqrái sañá sorar kih; coffee, and sugar to the sen bú bázárgián dán bú extent of thirty-three purses qadr shei áldün mí? Sen of money. This is what I re—déh séufléh kih. Belí, Efenquire back.' Then the judge dim, áldüm, ámmá tamámin will ask you, 'Have you re—áqchéhsiní teslím ítídim. Bír ceived so many articles from áqchéh véréjéyim yoq dúr! this merchant?' Tell him dérsin hákim géneh bázár— instantly, 'Yes, Sir; but I gíánáh dér. Bázárgián bú paid him their full value.' sheiyin akchéhsiní bu ádám You will tell him that you den álmađen mí? Bázár— have not to give him a far—gián dáh dér kih álma— thing more. The judge will dim; o vaqit hakim sañá then say to the merchant, suvál íder. Kih, báq, ádám, 'Oh, merchant! have you not bázárgián álmađím, déyor received the value of these sen ákchéhyí ídáh ítídiyini

articles?' The merchant will *sháhidiñ vár mî? sen dëh* reply that he has not received *dersin!* *Efendim?* *shahid-it.* Then the judge will thus *lerim vár, ámmá shindí getür-* address you, 'Oh, man! take *mék mümkin déíl. Bázár-* care! The merchant says that *gían bír yemín itsin dëh* he has not received the *Alláh dán búlsún!* O *zemán* money! As to you, have you *hákim bázargíanáh yemín* witnesses of the payment of *teklíf íder, o dáh belkí ítmez;* the money?' You will in- *sen dëh kúrtulúrsún. Ámmá* stantly answer, 'Sir, I have *sáqineh bañá. Yáréhsen vér-* witnesses, but it is not pos- *mëh mezliq ítmeñ!* sible to bring them here on the spot. Let the merchant take the oath, and let him receive what he deserves from God!' Then the judge will propose that the merchant should take the oath, and, perhaps, he will not do so; by this means you will be freed. But take care not to forget to give me my half.

M.—My friend, if the business goes as you have just *gibí ishler deunersëh, meh-* said, there will be one half *kemëhyeh giden kharjî chiq-* for you; the other for me, *'ardiq dán soñrá yáréhsi* after having deducted the *senün, yáréhsi benim.* costs of the court.

S.—I am going then, Me- *Ei! Mehemmed Chélébî!* hemmed Chélébî; but I will *beñ árteq gidehrim; senün* return to you after your case *yánínáhdá vá bir taraf oldúq* has taken a suitable turn, *dán soñrá úghrárim; hem* and we will see each other at *senün evindëh güeurüshelim.* your house.

On the meeting of the Frank Merchant and of Mehemmed Chélébi, and of their going to the tribunal of the Mehqeméh.

Merchant (to his Servant).— Vár bañá sarái dán bír Go to the office, get me a Yásaqqí ál géł. Choq fleu-police officer there, and then méh! chábúq gel, kih erken-come back to me. Do not jéh vár álim. stop much! return quickly, so that we may be off early.

*Servant (to the Guards, or Sabáhlariniz kheir olsún. Police).—*Good - morning to Kím gidér bizim ágháslán you! Who can accompany ázádjeq Istánboláh? our master for a short time to Constantinople?

*One of the Guards.—*Let us Heidéh! gidélim! be off!

Servant (to his Master).— Ishtéh, Efendim, getür-There! I have brought him! düm!

*Merchant.—*Policeman, we Cháuśh! gech qáldeq. Bú-are late! Be kind enough yúrun! to go before.

Merchant (to the Grocer).— Bú vaqtin kheir olsún. I trust that the season will Keifünüz iyü - mi? Benim be fortunate to you. Is your sañá gelméchmin áslá áqchéh health good? My motive for iqtiza'a ítđí áqchéh bañá coming to you is that I am verir-mi-sin. in need of money; will you give me mine?

*Grocer.—*May it be fortunate to you—you have lost sen? Alláh a'alím! Vár! your reason, I think! Lord bázárgián! vár nerdéh soyún-of the universe! Go, mer-dunsáh, ordáh géyin. Kími chant, go! put your clothes mál verdinséh páráyi on-dán

on where you have been istic. Ben sení bîr dahâ plundered! You should re- gueurürsem, íqí olúr. quire your money from him, whoever he may be, to whom you gave the goods. If I see you another time, it will be the second!

Merchant (to the Guard).— Ai! Yeñécherí, búnú ge- Oh! Janissary, arrest and lead tür. away this man.

Guard.—It may not be Eufiléh olmaz, seniñ iléh thus! we will go with you to mehkeméyéh várınız bir muh- the Mehkeméh, and get a zür güeunderüb getirdiriz. serjeant to cause him to be brought.

Merchant.—That is quite Pek münásib! ben búrá- proper. A'alí cháúsh! I shall dáh dúráyim; sen vár, meh- stay here; you go and fetch keméh den bîr ádam getür. a man from the Mehkeméh.

Guard (in the Mehkeméh).— Mühzür Básh Aghá! bañá O Chief of the Constables! bir mühzür vér, ámmá bîr ish give me a serjeant; but let biler ádám olsún. him be a man who is up to business.

Chief.—Go, Hussein Aghá, Hussein Aghá, vár, shú go with that comrade, arrest yoldásh iléh git, geléhjek the man who should come ádámí ál gitmem! déyü! with him: if he refuses to inád íderséh, qúllúgháh vér come, hand him to the watch, déh; báshiní güeüzünü yár- and bring him thus after deráraq, euléh getür. cracking his skull and damag- ing his eyes.

Hussein.—On my head be Básh ustunéh, Efendim! it, Efendí! Come along, com- Heidéh, yoldásh, sen bañá

rade, and show him to me úzáq dán güeuster. Selá-
when at a distance. mín.

Peace be with you, Mehem- Aleiqúm, Mehemed Ché-
med Chélébí! Come along; lébí, búyúrún; mehkéméh
there is at the Mehkeméh a déh dá'avájiniz vár!
person who has entered a suit
against you.

M.—I submit to what I Semin vé ta'a! Bir Féreng
have heard. Is it not a íléh bír dost défl mí. On-
Frank and his friend? If nar vár masáídí, ben onlarí
they had not gone away, I qúllúgháh véiledéh, ginéh
should have given them to mehkemiyéh gidéjhéhidim:
the watch myself, and should lákin kerem íléh, sen flerü
also have gone to the Meh- git, ben déh ádan será várim.
keméh: but be kind enough to
go before, and I will follow you.

Hussein.—Look, Mehem- Báq Mehemed Chélébí!
med Chélébí! don't stay ben-dur soñrá choq ílenmá
very long after me; I will ex- ben mühzür bášh ágháyáh
plain the matter to the Chief güreréyí gibí, ághnádirim.
Constable!

Chief Constable.—Where is Hanéyáh A'atár Da'ava-
the Grocer? His adversaries, jisi olán Fereng íléh dost,
the Frank, and his friend Efendeniñ yánináh cheqdí-
have gone up to the Efendí? lar.

Hussein.—He is now com- Shimdi geler; lékin sizeh
ing, but he represents to you niyáz íder kih bunnar bañá
that these people are trying shinetliq ídíyorlar, Kerem
to annoy him vexatiously, and etsin, Efendiyeh úsúl-láh
that dexterously; if you will ághnársen, ben ziyadéhsí íléh
have the kindness to make kharjlarin vérim. Ishtéh,
the Efendi, he will furnish Efendí, Mehemed Chélébi
superabundantly for the ex- deh geldí!
penses. Behold, Efendi, Me-
hemmed Chélébí has come!

M.—Máshalláh ! Praise be Máshalláh, Efendim ! to God ! Efendi, may excel- Vaqt-i sheriflera'azíz olsún. lent times be excellent to Nijeh tabí'áá latíffîñiz. In- you ! How is your precious shá-Alláh ! mizájîñíz khúsh health ? Please God ! you are dúr ! perfectly salubrious !

Head Constable.—And with Ve Aleikum selám ! safá you be peace ! Your coming geldiniz ! Da'avá etdiqlerí is agreeable ! your arrival is siz - mi - ídiniz ? Báyúrún pleasant ! Was it then you Efendiniñ yáñináh ! Subhán against whom they had in- Alláh khosh ondúq Doghrú- stituted a suit ? Be good yáh Haq yárdinijí dir. enough to come to the Efen- di ; I will tell him all about it. Blessed be God ! Tran- quillize yourself ! He who is just, above all others, is the friend of just men !

On the discussion of the Suit.

Cadi (to the Chief Con- Hañéhyáh, Mühzür báshí stable).—Where is, O Chief búnlarin da'avá ítdíyí ádám ! Constable, the man against whom they have brought this suit ?

Chief Constable.—Efendí, Efendim ! ístetéh bizim it was our grocer, Mehemmed a'atár Mehemmed Chélébí Chélébí, who is here. den ímish.

Cadi.—Very good ; let it Peq íyü ? Kimden olúrsáh be who it may ! As to you, olsún ? Sen áshágh - dáh, you have sought information güeuréyí gibí tásih ítdiñ-mí. on the subject down-stairs (or below) ?

Chief Constable.—Yes, Efendi. Belí ! Efendim ! siz da'adi. This comrade and the vayéh güzéljeh ; diyinimiñizí Frank beg you to hear this bú Fereng íléh bú yoldásh case well ; but our grocer, íléh rijá iderler : ámmá bi-Mehemmed Chélébí, suppli-zim a'atár Mehemmed Chécates exceedingly that the lébí ziyádehsiyíléh yálverir Efendí will grant him the kih Efendí kerem ítsin, lútf benefit and favour of looking ítsin. to the side of justice.

Cadi.—I have understood Ishí ághnádím, Alláh haqí the business. May God izhár íleyéh. Ei jánem cause the right to be seen ! áyágh úzerinéh qálkün ; sheu- (To the Pleaders.) O my íléh qárshimdáh yán yánáh life ! Rise on your legs ; re-dúrún, báqáyim ! Da'avájí main thus before me, side by kím íséh ibtidá o seuiléh sin. side. Let us see ! Let he who is the plaintiff speak first.

Merchant.—Efendí ! I have Súltánúm ! bú ádamáh otúz given this man spices, sugar, bësh qíséh áqchéhliq báhar, and coffee to the extent of sheker, qahvéh vérdím ! Bín thirty-five purses of money ghrúshúnú teslím ílédí. (each purse being five hundred piastres) ; he has only qíséh ákhchéh haqem qáldí ! paid me a thousand piastres. Ōnú tálab iderim. Allahiñ I have still to receive the remainder due by him to the amount of thirty-three purses ; that is what I am asking for. I submit myself to what God may decree.

Cadi.—Well ! Mehemed Ei ! Mehemed Chélébí, Chélébí, see ! The merchant báq ; Bazárgián senden otúz claims thirty-three purses of üç qíséh áqchéh iddi'a'a money from you ! what have idér ! sen néh dérsin ? you to say ?

M.—You are a judge to Efendim! siz hâkim-ús render justice! There can be sheri-a'a sîiniz; sizin hûzûrú-no imposture in your pre-nûzdâh khilâf olmaz; sizi sence; to deceive you would âldâtmaq güneshî bálchigh-be to try to extinguish the ílêh sevámâgháh beñzer: sun with mud! Yes, it is Belí khilâf déíl dir! ben bú not incorrect; I received to bázargian-dán otúz béshqísêh the amount of thirty-five âqchêhliq resq âldúm ámmá purses of money from this benim áyághim áyághimáh merchant, but he did not seqdirmedí, tá párayí ál-allow me to put one foot máyinjáh tamámin idaa ít-before the other until he had dim. Eyer, búradá haqim received his money. I paid haq olmaz-sáh, qúbbeh áltin-the whole! If my right is not dâh, Pádishahiñ hûzûrindêh recognised here, I will have da'avamí getürürüm: ordâ my case looked beneath 'the dâh yí'a olmaz sáh, hûzûr i roof,' in the presence of the Bárideh mehkeméhyí qübrâ-Sovereign; and if, even in déh da'avam fasl olúr. O that place, I do not obtain vaqit jevabí qadar olmazsén justice, my suit will be dis-zírá ben bú da'aváyí Mühzür cussed before the Almighty, bášhí ágháyáh ághnâtdüm! at the Supreme Tribunal! Then, you will be unable to answer me! because I have explained this case in full to the Chief Constable.

Cadi.—He! what? O my Ei! yá! Jánem! ághnâdüm! life! I have doubtless under-áh shimdí âqchêhyí idaa stood the matter! But have you íledíyiní sháhidiñ vár-mí? any witness present to prove that you have paid the money?

M.—Yes; there are witnesses; but where shall I ámmá téz-el-dán nêrdêh búla-find them so soon? Let him yim? Ben-den âqchêhyí ál-take an oath that he has not mádighínáh yemín itsin

received the money from me. Eyer iderseh, Efendim ! bú If he does so, such a sum of qadr áqchéh verilmez ! o vaqit money cannot be thus given ; bashimiñ cháréhsin güeurü- then I shall see what remedy rüm. is to be had !

Cadi.—Well, O merchant ! Ei ! néh dérsin, Bázárgián ? what do you say ? Have you gércheq bú ádám dán vér- received the money for the díyiñ reskeñ áqchéhsin aldin goods you gave to this man ? mí ?

Merchant.—I have not re- Súltánúm ! biñ ghrúsh dán ceived over one thousand gheirí álmádüm ! piastres !

Cadi.—It is well ! But that Güzel ! ámmá bú ádám man says he has paid the dér kih tamámiñ ida'a ítdim ! whole, and that he has edámáh sháhídim vár : lákin evidence, and that you should ben den áqchéhyí álmá- swear that you have received dighináh yemín itsiñ ! Hem no money from him. Besides, sherí-a'a indéhiqtiza'así beui- your case requires that it léh dür ? yemín idermí sin ? should be so. Will you take the oath ?

Merchant.—Sir, if it were Súltánúm ! bír íkí qíséh only an affair of one or two olsáh, belkí janináh qarim purses, perhaps I should say olsún, déyü hích tenmayim nothing, so that his soul lákin bú, maskaráhliq désl : might not be burthened with Otúz üch qíséh, dür ! Níchün a new debt. But this is no yemín ítmem ? Idérim Euiléh joke ! it is a matter of thirty- bírda'avay dáh báhá chiqári- three purses ! Why should I rim kih búrdáh fasl olmaz- not take an oath ? I will do sáh, Véziriñ húzurindáh a'arz so. I will so keep with the odáhsindáh Qází A'askier case, that if it has not fair Efendi yéh díyidiririm. play here, I will cause it to be heard by the 'Qazí A'askier Efendi' (or mili-

tary judge), in presence of the Vizír, in the 'Chamber of Petitions.'

Cadi (to the Grocer).—Well, Ei! dostúm! báq bázár-friend! see what the mer-gián néh dér! yemín vére-chant says! Shall we give lim-mí? Yoq-sáh sháhíd him the oath? or else will getürür mí sin? you bring witnesses?

Grocer.—Efendí, since he Efendim! yemín idérim has said that he will take the dédeq den soñra, ben déh oath, I, at least, will not force yemín vermem! üch gün déh him to do so. I will bring sháhíderim getürürüm! my witnesses in three days.

Cadi (to the Merchant).—Bázárgián! Mehemed Oh, merchant! Mehemed Chélébi sháhíd geturéhjeq; Chélébi will bring witnesses! bú gün günler déh Jüma'a: To-day is Friday; Saturday, Jüma'a ertesi, bír, pázár íkí, one; Sunday, two; you will pázár-ertesi sen búráya ge-come here on Monday! This lersín. Bú ádám qáchár erbáb is not a man who is likely to déil! Eyer pázár ertesi gün run away. If, on Monday, shahid geturmesséh sen-den he does not bring his wit-talab idérim! o vaqit otúz nesses, I shall then pronounce üch qiseh aqchéhlik heukm the sentence condemning idérim! him in thirty-three purses!

Merchant.—It is to you I Sañá seuilehrim, Efendí! speak, Efendi; if this man éyer bú ádám üch günéhdeq runs away within the next káchár-sáh yákhod shahid three days, or if he brings no geturmezséh sen-den talab witnesses, I shall look to you! idérim beuiléh rázi olúr mú Do you agree to this? sún?

Cadi.—Very good! Be off! Pék-iyü! sen var! git! go! As to me, I shall not ben bú kimséhnin qefilîn let this person go until he áleb, euiléh. Qoí-veririm! has given proper security.

On the Consultation which took place between Mehemmed Chélébí and the Jew as they left the Court of the Mehkeméh.

S.—Oh, Mehemmed Ché- Eí! Mehemmed Chélébí! may your coming forth síghr oláh! Da'avayí nasl be of good omen! How did itdîn? sákin baña oyún itmá you get on with the suit? áqchéhsin yárchsí benim dūr! Take care not to play tricks ha! with me; half the money is mine. Ha!

M.—Ha, O Broker! Hei, Váf! Bázárgián! Hei! O trickster! where were you? huqáh-báz! nérdéhyí idün? were you tracking me? I did bizí-mi qollardîn. Ben seni not see you in the Court! mehkéméhdéh güeurméhdüm.

S.—You did not see me, Sen bení güeurméhdün. but I saw you. I put my Benim evlâdlarimí yollaráh children on the way, and qomúsh údúm kíh nasl olúr they told me how things déyü; onnar baña khaber went. Now you would find vérdíler? Shimdí sen shahid witnesses. We will soon find mí búlájáqsen? Onún dáh an expedient for that! Come qoláiyiñ búlúrúz? Gel ár-behind me. There is a coffee-dem. Será Máhmúd Páshá house close by the Meh-mehkeméhsinün yánindáh keméh of Máhmúd Páshá; bír qáhvéh vár dūr! o Káh-the company there is of all véhnún arbáb boí boí dūr. sorts; you can find there Da'avasenáh, gueí euréh yá-false witnesses for every case. lán sháhídí ondáh búlúnúr; March! let us go! gidéhlúm.

Grocer.—Oh, Broker! if we Bázárgián báshimizáh shál were to cover our heads with eurtseq iyü déíl mí? Qor-

a shawl, so that we should qárim Firengüñ yoldáh not be recognised, would that cháhshéh-déh búlúnúr. not be better? I fear we might meet some spy of the Frank on our road.

S.—Sir, do not be afraid; Señ qorqmá Súltánúm! come on! I will go with you búyúrún Mehkeméhyéh yaqín to a chandler's shop, near the bír Baqál dükiánmáh senün Mehkeméh under the pretext íléh yémeq yéméh baháneh- of taking some nourishment. síyíléh güüririz! ícherí tara- And whilst you are seated at findah otúrúb o dédehyim the back, I will send the qáhvéhnún qahvéhjí siní! chandler's assistant for the Baqálún úshágh íléh chá- man who keeps the coffee-ghirdirez, Munásib íleh bizéh house of which I have spoken ikí üç ádám búlúr! to you. He will find us two or three men, by proper measures.

At the Chandler's shop.

S.—Oh, Chandler! have you Baqal! ícherdéh bizéh sitting room inside for from yémeq yéyib, véh qáhvéh three to five persons, to sit íchmek íchün, üç bësh qishí down to have something to otúrájq yér vár-mi? eat, and to drink some coffee?

Chandler.—I have an inner Benim ícherdéh bír odáh-chamber. Drink coffee there, am vár dür, qáhvéh íchün, smoke tobacco, or sleep. tütün íchün, úlúqú úlúfún.

S.—Well done, O Chandler! Afírín! Baqál! sen bír ler, you understand our words seuz ághnaráh beuzersén! as if you were one of the Gel! Mehmed Chélébí watch. Come, Mehmed ícherí guiréhlüm. Baqál Chélébí, let us go inside. úshághí chághir dáh, Máh-Chandler, call the waiter; let múd Páshá Méhkeméhsiniñ

let him call the coffee-house Yanindákí qahvéhji-yí getür-keeper who lives near the seň?

Mehkeméh of Máhmúd Páshá.

Chandler.—I comprehend, Ben ághnádüm! Qorqá-but I am afraid that if the rüm úsháq gitséh, olmaz! ben waiter goes the thing will kendim chághiririm! not be done; I myself will summon him.

S.—May your life be long! Ay! müa'amar ol! ben I soon saw that you were senün ibtidáh seuz ághnár a man for whom a word oldúghúmí chéhréhñ bildim, sufficed. Go, now! be quick! Heidéh! ímdi chábúq ol!

Chandler (in the Coffee-house Keeper's ear).—Come to our nádighim búndán saaná dáh shop; as far as I can make baaná dáh párá vár! out, there are some 'páras' for you and for me!

Coffee-house Keeper (speaking with a loud voice, so that no one may suspect).—Ah! Baqál seniñ dédíyiñ A'arab her gün shú meidanáh *Oh, Chandler!* tabléh íleh gelürdí lakin the negro you were shindí güíeürdüyüm yoq. Sen speaking of to me used to vár, git ben khaber álirsam! come to the place where you saaná khaber vérürüm? see a round table; but I have not seen him lately. Go, now! If I get any news, I will communicate it to you.

Interrogation made to the Coffee-house Keeper by some of his customers.—Jánem Alláh séversen o Baqálinñ seniñ sordúghú—O my soul! A'arab nasl A'arab dür? the Lord love you! what kind of negro was that of whom the Chandler was speaking to you?

What, Gentlemen! was Bé Hey! Súltánúm hánc̣h there not a black who used shúrádá gelmez mí idí? to come here? Sometimes ba'azí qerréh révání, ba'azí he sold almond-cakes, some- pishmish qatáíf sátárdí! Der- times fresh pan-cakes. He dunindin bír áz yághivéh has stolen a little oil and bálínéh dolándermish onú honey from this poor man, áráyor! and he is searching for him.

One of the Customers.—Oh! O! ben o A'arabí shiñdí as I was coming here I saw búráyá gelürken, Súltán Bá- that negro in the mosque of yázíd Jámia'asinñ ichindeh Súltán Báyezid, near where íynéhjilerñ yáníndáh güeur- the needle-sellers are. düm!

Coffee-house Keeper.—Par- Aman Arbab! ben shimdí don, Gentlemen! I shall soon gelürüm! váráyim shúnú come back! I am going to baqáláh khaber véréyim! inform the chandler of this.

One or two persons of the company.—See, O Coffee- ah! Baqaláh ádam iqtiza'a houseKeeper! you know what idéiséh bú ágháler her bírí to do! if the chandler has birér ishí gitdí ler biz bír need of any one, these gen- heftáh dūr siftahimíz yoq. tlemen have all gone on some business; but for us we have done nothing for a week!

Coffee-house Keeper.—From Benim déh ághnádighim what I have understood, the baqálin choq sheí iní álmish; negro has stolen many ar- iqtiza'a itmeq gereq. Ben ticles from the chandler, who váráyim ish ághnáyim dáh must have need of you. I baqálí búráyá güeundürü- am off, in order to under- rüm siz, beráber gelin. stand the business. I will send the chandler here, and you will come together.

Chandler.—Well done! is Afirín, Chélébí bú qadar it right or proper to wait so beklémeq olúr mú? icherdéh long? A Musúlman and a bír Yáhúdí íléh bír Músül-Jew are there inside together; mán vár! bír otúz qirq qíséh they say that they have a Áqchéh da'avasiyí vár íkí elí suit for some thirty or forty ághzináh sháhíd ístér! purses of money; they require witnesses both of whose agree with their mouths!

Coffee-house Keeper.—Come, Haidéh! bizim dükíanáh then! Go to our shop. Near vár qáhvéh cheqméhjísiniñ the coffee-drawer there are yánindáh Íkí Efendiler vár. two Efendis; say to them, Dér! Búyúrún Efendiler! 'Have the goodness to come déh? qáhvéhniñ árbabendán forward,' and should any one saña sorárlarsá kih aa'arab-in the café inquire whether dán álájagheñ choq mú? you have much to receive Alláh láighinéñ versin! dü-from this negro, answer him, kíánim-dah yágh, bál qomádí 'May God give him his de-dé: zirá ben euiléh sáchmáh serts! he has left neither oil átdüm! nor honey in my shop,' because it is in this sense that I have given some hints!

The two Efendis from the coffee-house.—Baqál! várálüm-mí? Yoq- Baqál! várálüm-mí? Yoq- shall sáh biz lázim déíl mí-yiz? we go, or are we not required?

The Efendis in the street.—Jánem Baqál, nasl oldú dáh Oh, Chandler of my soul! how verdin? Pék yáneq yáneq did it occur that you gave him seuiléhyorsún. Alláh véréídí so much? you speak very elimizéh bu ma'aden dán bír hotly! God grant that some áz párá guiréhídí. párás might come to our hands through these articles.

Oh, Gentlemen! is this Be! hei! Súltánúm! siz your way? Let us go to the euiléh ághnarsünüz. Hélé shop: you will get a scrap; dükiánáh várálüm; sen déh so shall I. But, in the mean- qápijéh ben déh qápijéh! time, so that no one may be Bú áráleq dáh kimséh dúi-aware, we must be a little máhsin déyí bír áz deq dūr! clever.

On the Agreements made in the Chandler's shop.

*Chandler (to Mehemmed Ishtéh sizéh hem qáhvéhjé, Chélébí and the Jew).—*See! I hem elí úgún da'avániñ ásliní have brought you the coffee- bilür gibí seuiler, íkí tánéh house man with two Efendís Efendí getürdüm! whose hands are on a par with their mouths, and who will speak of your suit at law as folks who knew it from the first!

*M.—*Bravo, O Chandler! Áfirin! Baqál! Mashálláh! Praise be to God! Make your- báyúrún séfá geldiníz! selves at home! your arrival Khosh geldiníz! Baqál! is agreeable! you are wel- chúbúq getür, qáhvéh ismár-come! Chandler! bring pipes! lá! Báqin Efendíler! ichi-order coffee! See, Efendís, miz déh yábánjí yoq. Biz that there be no outsider bír Fereng. Bázárgániñ-dán amongst us! We have re- otúz bésh qíséh áqchéhliq ceived from a Frank merchant shei áldiq. Néh bilehyím? merchandise to the extent of Kendim gibi zann ítdim. thirty-five purses of money. Áqchéhyí kendiní bittamam What know I? I thought he taslím ítdim; shimdí biz-den was another myself: I handed otúz úch qíséh áqchéh biz-him their full value. At this den talab íder kerem ídin, moment, he requires from us Efendíler, búnún tárikí néh

thirty-three purses of money! véjh flen séh bír yolúmí
Do me the favour, Gentlemen, búlúb, básháh chiqálüm!
whatever the issue may be,
to discover an expedient
which will put an end to the
difficulty.

One of the Efendis.—Sir, Ei. Súltánúm! géchen,
what is past, is past! what is géchdí, olán, oldú! shimdí
done, is done! let us now oláhjágháh báqálüm! Feh-
look to what is to come! vahsinjáh siz bázargiánáh
Lastly, when you paid the áqchéh teslím itdiyîñiz vaqit,
money to the merchant, was hích kimséh vár-mí ídí?
nobody there?

S.—No, Sir; there were Kheir, Efendim! bír Ché-
only Mchemmed Chélébí and lébí, bír ben, bír déh bázár-
I with the merchant. Me-gián ídí. Bú Chélébí sefí
hemmed Chélébí, who had zermáhbúb áltüní getürüb
brought the whole amount in benim yámin-dáh teslím ítdí,
gold sequins, handed it over ben güeürdüm ámmá ben
before me; I saw it with my néh yápáhyim. Bená shah-
own eyes. But what is to be ádet ítmeq él vérméz; Delál-
done? It is not fitting for ighim vár; Fereng beirághí
me to go and give evidence; áltindáh búlúnmúshúm! bañá
I exercise the profession of a seuiléhmeq güch dür: búnún
broker, and am under the bír qolái búlún sizéh büyük
protection of the Franks! seváb dür; ámmá bení ágh-
It would be a painful thing záh vérmeñ!
for me to have to speak! Do
me the favour of finding an
expedient, it will be a great
and worthy action on your
part; but don't let this out
of your mouth!

One Efendí (to his Companion).—O Brother, what khúsús dáh bizí güeuriñ, Biráder! néh dérsen? Bú

say you? Whoever saw us in ásliní bilmeyeñ, Báq endí bú this state would say, 'who Efendí-ler yálán shahádet are these Efendis? they are inéh gelmishler! dér ler. come to bear false witness. Bizí ísch Allah doghrú shah- Nevertheless, God uses us to idliyí qúláníyor! Súbhán give evidence of the truth. Alláh! néh búyúrúrsún. Bu- May God be blessed there- náh néh tedbír ídélum? for! What do you think about it? how shall we settle this business?

The other.—You have spo- Efendí! güzel dédiñ. Haq ken well! He who is just, doghrúyáh yárdimjí: ámmá above all others, comes to yolún eirisí, seuzün dogh- the assistance of the right! rúsú; Ben néh déyéhjé- but if the road is crooked, yimizi fikr ítdim. Báq! Ya- there is rectitude in the hudí! bú Chélébi déh gér- words! I have reflected on cheq; sen déh gércheq; ám- what we should say to them. má shimdí yálán oldú. Ságh See, O Jew! this gentleman is dán ságháh ben bír qíséh sincere, and so are you! but áqchéh isterim, bír qíséh now it is question of a false- áqchéh déh áyákdáshimáh hood! As to me, in truth, I yüz ghrúsh qáhvéhjí yéh require a purse of money, yüz déh Baqaláh vériñ. Bú- and another for my com- rádá her néh kih iqtiza'a panion, a hundred piastres íderséh, meshveretiñ íderiz; for the coffee-house keeper, búrdá biriyiriz: otúrdúghú- and a hundred for the chand- múz qáhvéh déh biléh, bú ler. We will hold a council sirrí áchmáhyiz. Hem! Ché- here as far as is necessary lébi, istersen, Rúmélí Qází on the matter, we will agree A'askierí Efendíniñ kiahiyá- here about everything, but sí benim dostjákh a'azím we will not divulge this secret, dūr; onáh dáh bír-áz shei even in the coffee-house we ádayálim dáh. Qází A'askier frequent. Also, O Chélébi, if Efendí, da'aváyí biz-den biz- you wish it, as the agent of the den yánáh dí ínchsiñ. Getur!

Qází of Rúméliá is a friend of shun-dán bañá on ghrúsh mine, we will give him some- vér: Váráyim, bír Cháúsh thing, so that the Qází may búlayim Qází A'askierí khi- be on our side. Take that tábiñ firmán itdiréhyim (*showing the purse*) and give Jüma'a günü a'arz odáhsin- me ten piastres from it: I dáh! Vezíríñ húzúrúndáh will go seek a cháúsh, I will bú da'avání güzeljéh itdirdé- obtain a summons from the yim.

Qází A'askier, and on Wed- nesday, in presence of the Vizír, I will make him tho- roughly acquainted with the case!

M.—Mercy! Efendí, grant Ámán Efendim ináyet íléh! me favour and your benefits! qapí qápámájáh, güreq! I could not give me more Qází A'askier Efendíyéh, than two purses of money, as gücreq iqtiza'a íden kharjé, well for the Qází A'askier vé gücreq sizlereh, Baqáláh, and the necessary expenses. qáhvéhjýéh vé sáír i levá- as for you, the coffee-house zimátí ikí kíséh áqchéh véri- keeper, the chandler, and the rim. Bú áqchéhyí yánimdán rest of the requirements. I véréjéyím; bañá dáh yázeq give this money from my der siz benim hem anám, own purse, and it will be an bábám olúb ishimí güerün; annoying necessity for me. sizéh déh ejrí a'azim dir. I will look on you as my father and as my mother. Look to my business, and your merit will be great!

One of the Efendís.—See, Chélébí Aghá gerchek sin? Mr. Chélébí, you speak truth! yá tekrár bázárgián sen- but if the merchant receives den otúz üch qíséh álsáh, from you thirty-three purses íyü-mí? Beuiléh shei olmaz! for the second time, will that Vár sen, bír bášhqá ádám- content you? Such a propo- leréh báq! biz seniñ dédíyiñ

sition is not admissible! Go, déíl íz. Qálq! Efendí gidéh-
and look for others; we are lüm?

not the people for you.

Rise, Efendi, let us go!

M.—Gentlemen! why are Ei! Efendim! níchün evet-
you in such haste? we will léhyor-súnúz; kerem búyú-
continue our conversation! rún. Otúrún! Qání qánnán
Deign to sit down! a bleed- yúmazlar, qání sú fléh yúr-
ing wound is not washed lar! Fehvásí íkí yüz ghrúsh
with blood! it is washed with dahá véréhlüm, olmáz dér-
water! so we will give two señiz khúlaséh-i-mérám üç
hundred more piastres. If qíséh áqchéhyí tekml íderim;
you answer that this is im- ziyádéh vérméchniñ désheq
possible, I will complete the yoq dúr. Néh yápáyım?
three purses of money. I am sághligh olsún!

unable to give more! What
shall I do, if my business
were not to terminate? May
God give us health!

The other Efendí.—If you Chélébí Aghá! Dárlmaz-
do not become angry, I and sañiz! bízím Efendí birádar
my brother Efendi will tell déh yábánáh seuiléhmiş, siz
you that you yourself have déh. Alláh versin, ichín rást
spoken uselessly! God grant gelsin! Bír güeüzün ághláh-
that your business may suc- sáh, bír güeüzün güeulséh.
ceed; if we obtain a compo- Sañá qíséhyí deurt itdiririz.
sition which will make you
gain on one side what you
lose on the other! (*lit.* 'if
one of your eyes weeps, and
the other laughs!') we will
act for you for four purses!

S.—See, O men! we have Baqin! ádamlar, árádáh
neither the nest-egg nor the fol yoq, yúmúrtáh yoq?
egg here; dispute is useless! náfléh qávgá. Ister rást gel-

Let the business first succeed, *siñ déh yá siziñ dediyiñiz olúr* then either we will do as you *yá bizim!* *Váriñ sághligh* have said, or as we ourselves *iláh.* have said. Go, in health!

On the Agreements between the Witnesses in the Coffee-house, concerning the Firman or order which they procure, and of the underhand manner in which they make the case known to the Qází Askier Efendí.

Coffee-house Keeper.—Oh, Ei! Efendiler, *da'aváyí* Gentlemen, we will make *mübáshir ishtéh bizim Os-Osmán Cháuśh* our inter- *mán Cháuśh Agháyí ideriz;* mediary in the case; I ben *da'aváyí ághnátdim.* have explained it to him. *Qáínún dáh beuiléh da'ava-* How many firmáns have you *léréh múta'aliq néh qadar* in your possession relative *firmán vár?* *olmaz mí Osmán* to similar suits? *Cháuśh Cháuśh Aghá o firmániñ bírí?* Osmán, would not one of these firmáns serve the purpose?

Osmán Cháuśh.—It cannot *Olmáz!* *bír firmání qácháh* be! What is the cost of a *yáparlar shúrdá a'arzúháljí-* firmán? I will have a peti- *ñiñ bírinéh-bésh párayáh bir* tion written hereabouts for five *a'arzú-hál yázdiririm:* on *pá-* páras by a public scribe, and *rá bír kiághid.* *Qeváfñiñ* will give it to a stationer to *elínéh vérir,* *búyúrt dúrú-* have it engrossed. The mak- *rúm!* *Firmán yadirmá güch* ing a firmán is no difficult *bír shei mí!* *Siz Qází A'askier* thing. You work in the di- *Efendí tarafínéh yápin!* rection of the Qází A'askier.

One of the Efendis.—Osmán *Osmán Aghá,* *síz búyúrún* Aghá, be good enough to *ishiñizéh;* *ben-déh Qází A'as-* attend to your share of the *kier Efendiñiñ qáhahyá sená*

business! I go to the Qází gidérim. Allahá Ismárládiq A'askier's agent. I consign Insha Alláh chábúq gelerúm! you to God, please whom I shall return speedily.

(To the Agent of the Qází Selámün Aleikúm; A'alí A'askier).—Peace be with Efendí! súltánúm! yálán you, O A'alí Efendí! O sháhidlerin Pírí! ah Hák-chief of all false witnesses! káhbáz-seniñ Alláh bír dir O juggler! I believe you dédiyinéh inánerím: gheiri when you say there is but señá inánmám! one God, but I place no faith in your other assertions.

The Efendí.—Oh, Efendí! Efendim! benim sizéh néh when did I ever tell you any zemán yálán seuilehdéyim lies? vár!

A'alí Efendí.—If you had Doghrú seuiler oláidiñ, yá-spokenstraightforwardly, you lán shahidí olmazdeñ! Beh! would not be a false witness; néhíléhyélim bú láqirdíyí? but why do we talk in this Bizéh bír az párá vár mí? way? is there any money for us?

The Efendí.—I have seen a Súltánúm! bír Yáhúdí iléh Chélébí with a Jew, who had bír Chélébí güeurdüm; Fe-bought some goods from a rengin bírinden bír az reshq Frank. The Frank merchant, álmishlar. Fereng bázargiání after having received the vérdiyí resqen párasini áldeq money for the merchandise dán soñrá tekrárin párá ider-he had given, still claims their mish. Sháhidi yoq! néh yáp-value from the other person. siñ derdimend! Bizéh düsh-There is no witness! what dü báci siz bilürsiniñ! can the unfortunate man do? He has fallen to us! You know the rest.

A'alí Efendí.—What does Néh véríyor? Yárim qíséh

he give? If, besides the ex- áqchéh bańá, kharj-dán bášh-penses, he puts aside half a qá bír qíséh áqchéh Efendi-purse for me, and moreover yéh áliverirséh, da'aváyí a purse of money for our Efendiyéh qáldiriń dáh sizi Efendí, take the cause before doghrú sháhíd dir déyü diyi- his tribunal! I will so con- netdiréyim.
trive that you shall be looked
on by him as truthful wit-
nesses.

Sir, if we arrange with you Súltánúm, kharj lách, shei for the expenses, together íléh bír búchúq qíséh etseq; with the main object, for one olmaz-mí? gérí yán-dáh bi-purse and a half, would not zéh bír shei qálmaz!
the thing be possible?
Really! nothing will be left
for us!

A'ali Efendí.—It is impos- Dédíyim-den áshághá ol-
sible to do anything for less maz? néh a'alá! olmaz sáh
than I have mentioned: if néh yápájághim sen déh
you advance as much as I ághnársin!
have told you, our business is
excellent. If not, you will
understand what I propose
to do.

The Efendí.—Sir, I am Súltánúm! ben seniń qeu-
your slave! whatever you leń im! néh emr ídérseń,
may ordain, on my head be bášh üstünéh! Dilérseń dé-
it! If you will it, receive as díyin qadr ál! bendéh néh
much as you have said; or, merhamet ídérseń bír miqdár
rather, if you show mercy to áshághá álirsiniń; Báqí-yáh
your servant, you will take a siz a'alim sińiz.
little less! As to the rest,
you know about it.

A'ali Efendí.—Ah! you Keuftéh-khor! áshághdán
swindler! you would struggle güeuleshdiń? Vár! .Da'ava-

for a diminution? Go! and *yí rabitah vér*; Alláh *kerím* arrange everything so that *dir*! the suit may be discussed here. God is liberal!

The Efendí.—Sir, may God Efendim! Haq-Ta'alá se-Most High not allow you to *nün vüjüdünü eqsiq ítmeh*-be lost to us! Your mercy sin! *Bú qullárinizéh mer-*towards your servitors is hamet *inüz ghazab iniziñ* more powerful than your in-*üstünéh terjñh dír*! Haq-dignation! May the Most Ta'aláyáh *emánet olún*! señ High have you in His keep-Efendimí Alláháh ismarládiq! ing! I leave you in His charge.

A'alí Efendí.—Go! your *Vár! sefá geldin! khosh* coming has been welcome. *geldin! Beuiléh bañá mú-*When I am not put out of *khálfet ítméhyerek, oldúghú* temper by any one, things go *vaqit güzel olúr*! well.

On the Encounter of the Cháuśh with the Efendís, and of their agreement to go on an appointed day before the Qází A'askier.

Osman.—Oh, Coffee-house *Qáhveh-jí! hañé Qází A'as-*Keeper, where is the Efendí *kier Efendiyéh gidén Efendí?* who went to the Qází A'as- *Dáhá gelmedí! yá o bırı* kiers? has he not come yet? *néréyéh gitdí?* and where has the other gone?

Coffee - house Keeper.— *Nérdéh-iséh gélir-ler.* Ish-Wherever they may be, they *téh íkısı bír bırıñ búlnúshlar* will come. Here they are *lágirdí idereq gélíyor-lar*! both! they have found each other, and are conversing as they come!

One of the Efendis.—Peace Selámún Aleíquúm! Osmán be with you, Osmán Cháúsh! Cháúsh Aghá! firmání ítdir. Please God, you have had the diñiz? Inshá Alláh! order drawn up!

Osmán.—And with you be Vé Aleíquümüz selám, Efen-peace! Efendí, my Súltán, dí! Súltánúm! Biz firmání I have placed the firmán in qoínúmúzáh qodúq; siz nêh my bosom! what have you yápdiñiz? done?

The Efendí.—Yes! This is Evét! áyáqdáshimáh seui-what I was saying to my lérdim: Qází A'askier Efen-comrade; many pleasant say-díniñ Kiahiyásí íláh béni-ings passed between me and miz choq latífeh géchdf. the agent of the Qází A'askier Alláháh emánet! peq Chélé—may God keep him! he is bí dir. Héli íshimizêh nizám a real gentleman! We have vérdiq: bañá tembih íléhdf just arranged our business. hemen bír gün evvel da'aváyí He has ordered me to have díínêhdiñ; sizêh mûsa'adêh our process discussed quickly idériz, dédí qáhvêhjýí Me-and one day sooner, and has hemmed Chélébýêh güeun-told me that he would assist us! derelim, chághirsín; yá khod Let us send the coffee-shop evínêh várálím bir mashviret keeper to Mehemed Ché-idéhlím dêh yárindeh o bír lébí to call him: or else, let gündêh da'aváyí mûbâshiret us go to his house, and hold olúnsún! council so as to begin the case to-morrow or on the fol-lowing day!

Osmán.—Very proper! O Pék múnásib! Heidêh, in-our comrade, the coffee-house dik, qáhvêhjý yoldâsh, Me-keeper, find Mehemed Ché-hemmed Chélébýíyí búl, oldú-lébí and inform him of what ghú gibí ághnát! nêh véjh has taken place! and let him ílêh nizám veréjeqsêh sañá give you a positive answer bír sháfí jeváb versín! as to what he proposes to do.

How the Coffee-house Keeper, finding Mehemmed Chélébi, gives him the news.

Coffee-house Keeper.—Praise Máshalláh! Mehemmed be to God! Mehemmed Ché- Chélébi Ághá sen dúkián dáh lébí, you are taking your ráhetinéh báq, biz áshághá ease in your shop, whilst we yoqárí seniñ ichín yérchlim. are fatiguing ourselves, high and low, for you!

M.—Halloa! What do you Yá hú! néh istersin! bú-want? Be kind enough to yúrún! Baháriñ envái vár? come forward. I have va- Eyér párañ yoghúsáh dáh, rious sorts of spices; if you mání déíl; bir güzeljeh qefel have no money, that will be güeuster! Hélé cheq yoqárí. no impediment; point out a Tütün ichér mi-sin? Kíschiñ good surety. First come up. yokhúsáh chúbúghú ben kí- Do you smoke tobacco? If séhim den doldúrdúm, ál; you have no pouch, I have ámmá saña ona güeusteréh-filled a pipe from mine. But yim. Báq güeurdün mü I will show it to you. Look! ághizlighí bírísí dishífleh have you seen it? a person seqdí dáh: néh qadr qerdí has bitten the tube so with (kullághináh qizlijéh) Ah! his teeth; how he has da- Qárdásh latíféh tariq seuiléh-maged it! (*Secretly in his ear*) diñ, ámmá ben átráf dān qorqá- Oh, brother, I spoke to you rim; áqshám sen evéh gél jestingly, but I am afraid of déh, güzel meshveret idélim! those who are round about us. Come to my house to-night, and we will hold a nice council on our business.

Coffee-house Keeper.—Me- Ah! Mehemmed Chélébi, hemmed Chélébi, why take evéh gitmeyéh néh hájet? the trouble of going to the Ishiñ ásléh íkí chift soh-house? The matter can be bet. Efendíler seuileshmish, told in two words! The Efendís Cháúsh firmán ítmish; on

have had a conference; the lar Fereng bázárgiániñ, Jü-Cháuśh has prepared the ma'a gүн Qází A'askier qár-order; they will conduct the shísíná getürürler; sen déh Frank merchant on Friday érken gél! before the Qází A'askier; you, too, come early!

If it be so, please God, I Euiléh séh, ben, Inshá will go on Friday to 'the Allah! Jüma'a gүн doghrú Gate.' Let the Cháuśh take qápíyáh várrim. Cháuśh the Frank and conduct him Ághá Ferengí álsiñ dáh ge-thither.

On the manner in which the Coffee-house Keeper makes known the promise given by Mehemed Chélébí to Cháuśh Osmán.

Coffee-house Keeper.—Os- Osmán Cháuśh Ághá, vármán Cháuśh Ághá, I went dim Mehemed Chélébíyí and found Mehemed Ché- búldúm sañá selam itdí. lébí. He sent his respects to Cháuśh Ághá, Bázárgiáni you, and said, 'Let the álsiñ dáh, Páshá, qápísínáh Cháuśh take the merchant getirsiñ, ben ordáh bekléhrim and conduct him to the dédí. Páshá's Gate (the Vizír's). I will wait there.'

Osmán.—Very good! I Pék iyü! ben shimdí ásal will now go to his own dra- Terjümanínáh gidéhrim; soh-goman (N.B. of the Embassy bet itdik den soñrá, múnásibí under protection of which the néh íséh, oná güeuréh harket merchant was. And who dare idérim! say that such things have not been done in our own day?) and, after a conversation with him, I will act as may seem most fitting.

Coffee-house Keeper.—May Alláh selámet véréh! Os-God grant you safety. mán Aghá gueuréym sení. Osmán Aghá. I shall see Búláíkí árálıqdáh bizéh bír how you get on. Heaven áz párá doghrúláídí! grant that we may have a little money out of this business.

On the Interview of the Cháuśh with the Interpreter respecting the taking of the Merchant to the Porte.

Osmán.—May your morn- Sabáhiñiz kheir olsún Téring be fortunate, O Inter-jümán Bey! güzel érken preter, it is good that you qálqıyorsún. should rise early.

Interpreter.—You are wel- Sefá geldiniz! néh yápá-come! a man occupied by yim? Ish üzerindéh olán business cannot enjoy quiet ádam ráhat fláh úıqú úıúia-repose. Have you any affair maz! Búrdá bú gün bír of importance to-day? maslahetiñiz vár-mí?

Osmán.—Yes, I have a fir- Belí! Siziñ Qálátáh dáh mán relating to George, Bázárgián Jorjiniñ bendéh merchant of Gálátáh, regard- firmán vár kih bú gün Istám-ing the suit which he has búl dáh A'atár Mehemed with Mehemed Chélébi, the Chélébi da'avajısı fláh Páshá grocer- druggist, whom he qápisindáh mürafa'aáh oláh-has to meet at the Pásha's jaqler. Sañá onún ichin gel-Gate. I have come to you to dim kih bír qaváss mí güeun-know if you will send a guard derirsiñ? yoq-sáh ben várá-to him, or else whether I yim-mí? should go myself?

Interpreter.—Did you tell Siz-deh firmán oldúghúnin him that you had this fir- kendiniñ seuilehdin mí idí? mán? or else did you come yákhod güeurünméhidin, do-straight here, without letting ghrú búráyá mí gélđin? yourself be seen?

Osmán.—Oh, Interpreter! Ah! Terjümán Bey! Dev-Bey, I have now been let-i-A'alíyéh khizmetindéh some thirty or forty years olálí otúz, qirq senéyéh doing service to the Exalted váríyor, yolsúz harket ít-Government. I would take no mem; súyáh vármáh-dán irregular course. I lift not etéq chennéhmém. Ibtidá up the ends of my garment saña geldim. Nás! múnásilb before entering the water! I güeururseñ, euileh iderím! came first to you, and will do what you think proper.

Interpreter.—Well done, Áfirín! Cháuśh Ághá! Sen Cháuśh Ághá! Go straight git doghrú kápíyáh, o da'avá-to the Gate and remain by jíyí búlúb, yamíndáh íleñ; the side of the defendant; ben déh shimdí qaváss as to me, I will now send a güeunderib, Bázárgiání búrá-guard to the merchant, to yá chághirdirim. Berábar tell him to come here. I áler, qápíyáh géturürüm. will take him with me, and will conduct him to the Porte.

Osmán.—Mr. Interpreter, Ei! Terjümán Bey! Alláh-I have given you to God's áh ismárladiq. Ben Páśhâ keeping! I will wait for you qápísiñiñ yánindahkı qáh-in the coffee-house which is véhdáh seni beklérím. Geldí-by the Páśhâ's Gate. As íniz íléh beráber yoqárí soon as you have come, we chiqáriz. . will go upstairs.

Interpreter.—Cháuśh Ághá, Cháuśh Ághá! sefá geldin pleasant is your coming! you khosh geldin. Inshá Alláh are welcome! Please God, Ferengin íśhí íyü olúrsáh should the Frank merchant's saña zıyádehsí íléh ikrám business go well, I will ítendiririm! manage that he shall show you honour.

On the manner in which the Interpreter conducts the Merchant to 'the Páshá's Gate.'

Interpreter (to the Guard). Ahmed Báshá! ben gíyi—Ahmed Báshá, you doubt- ninjéh gibí yédeq, sen Qálá-less know George, our mer- táhdáh bizim bázargián chant in Gálátáh? bring him Jorjıyí bílirsın? Ah! onú here by the time I am dressed. búráyá getir!

Ahmed (to the Merchant).—Bú zemániñiz kheir olsún! May this time be fortunate sení bizim Terjümán Bey to you! Our Interpreter istér, dédí kih, chábúq gel-wants you, and said you were siñ! to come quickly.

Merchant.—İs there any Yánindáh kimséh vár-mı? one with him, or is he alone? yoqsáh-yáliniz-mı?

Ahmed.—There is no one, Şhimdí yánindáh kimséh none with him; a Cháuş of yoq! evvellí bír Díván the Díván had been there pre- Cháuşú geldí, gitdí; lákin viously, and has gone; but benim ághnádighim, sení from what I understood he beráber qápıyáh getüréhjeq; he will take you with him to téz-ol. the Porte; be quick!

Merchant (to the Interpreter).—Efendım! sabáhı devleti-fortunate to your govern- i sheríf-iñiz? Beuiléh érken ment! How is your exalted Beuiléh érken - den bení health? What is your mo- chaghirtmániñ ásléh néh dir? tive for summoning me at such an early hour?

Interpreter.—You are wel- Sefá geldin, Bázargián? come! I must conduct you Sení bú gün qápıyáh getüreh to-day to the Porte. They jeyim. Dá'avájın vár; fir- have sued you! A Cháuş mán ílân Cháuş geldí. came to me with the firmán, Da'avájın qáptdáh imish. and he states that your ad- Cháuş baña da'avájiniñ ádí-

versary is at the Gate. ní seuilehdí. Istámbúl dáh
The Cháuśh has given this A'atár Mehemmed Chélébi,
man's name, Mehemmed dérlérmish.
Chélébi, grocer-druggist, at
Constantinople.

Merchant.—I have written Efendím! da'avañiñ, vé
on this paper the origin of da'avájíñiñ ásliní shú kiághid
the process and of him who yázeb, házirládím kih bañá
institutes it; I have prepared süál olúrsáh bildireyim, déyü;
it, so that if any questions álen!
were asked me, I could make
the matter known. Take it!

Interpreter.—Very good! Pek íyü! güzel ítmishiñ
you have acted for the best: bú dáh a'akelliq dir! býú-
it is wisdom itself! Please, rúnúz úndú!
come on.

On the Introduction of the Merchant, the Interpreter, the
Cháuśh, and the Pleaders to the Páśhá's presence.

Cháuśh (to the Interpreter). U'ghr oláh, Térjümán Bey!
—O Dragoman, may your siz yoqárdáh íléhniñ; biz bír
arrival be of good omen! áz dakhí búrdá íléhñiriz!
Wait above. We will wait Qází A'askier Efendí dáhá
a little longer down here. gelmédí.
The Qází A'askier has not
yet come.

Interpreter (to the Drago- Efendí! bú Bázárgíaniñ
man of the Porte).—Efendí! bír da'avájísí vár ímish;
it has been reported to me áldim, geldim; Cháuśh dáh
that a person has instituted áshághdáh Da'avájí iléh
a suit against this merchant! dúrúyor. Dáhá Qází A'askier
Do me the favour of giving Efendí gelmédí dedí kerem
this to the Reis Efendí, so idiñ; siz búnú Reís Efendí-

that the case may be judged *yéh ághnâdîn búláíki kih* uprightly. Fortunately, the *da'avá doghrú güeurulêh ídí*. *Qází A'askier* is now coming; *Isábet*; *Qází A'askier Efendí* I am off to the Chamber of *déh geliyor ben varáyim*, Requests. Ah! if we could *a'arz odáhsiñîñ eunündêh bú-* get in first! *lúnáyim!*

Dragoman.—Very well, Mr. *Pék güzel, Térjümán Bey*. Interpreter. Look after your *Siz ishîñizêh báqîñ*; ben business; I will speak to the *Reís 'Efendíyêh seuilehrim!* *Reis Efendí*. But you know *Ámmá bilêrsîñ kih Qází* that they always act in a *A'askier Efendíler da'avayí* cause according to the *de-nasl fasl ídêrsêh, euilêh olúr*. cision of the *Qází A'askier*.

Cháúsh.—Mr. Interpreter, *Pék íyü ítđîñiz*. *Terjümán* you have done well! let us *Bey! hemeñ biz gerirelim!* enter immediately.

On the Interrogations of the *Páshá*, and of the *Qází A'askier*, who inquire from the Witnesses in the Suit.

Vizír,—*Cháúsh*, who is the *Cháúsh Da'avají kim?* man who instituted this *Da'avá ítđíyí ádám kim?* suit?

Cháúsh.—O *Efendí*, here is *Efendim! ishtêh firmán-* your *firmán*. *îñiz!*

Vizír (to the Qází A'askier). *Efendí hazret - lerí shú*—*Efendí*, read this petition, *a'arzó-hálí*. *Oqú vé véjhí* and be careful so to decide *sherí'a irzrêh da'avayí sheu-* with regard to this suit, *ac-ilêh fasl ilêhmelí kih bañá* cording to the sacred rules *sûál ítmeýêh jeváb vérméýêh* of justice, that I shall neither *yér álmásiñ*. have occasion to make any demand, nor to give any other answer.

Qází A'askier. — Cháúsh, Cháúsh! Da'avajilárí yán bring forward the disputants, yánáh ilérí getir. Mehem—the one by the other's side. mediñ da'avá iléhdíyí Fereng Is this the Frank against bú mú? whom Mehemmed has instituted a suit?

Cháúsh.—Yes, Efendí; this Evet! Efendim! bú dúr! is he.

Qází A'askier.—Interpreter Térjüman! sen déh béri ter, you, too, come nearer! gel! (*Mehemmed Chélébi.*) (*To Mehmed Chélébi.*) Oh, yéh.) Eí! dostúm, sen a'arzú-friend, you have so worded hálindéh sheuiléh yázmish your petition as to imply sen húqúqáh múta'aleq da'a—that it was relative to your vam vár, déyü. Bú Fireng-rights. What do you re-dán néh istersin! quire from this Frank?

M.—Oh, my Efendí! I Efendim! bú Bázárgián have received from this mer- otúz bésh kíséh áqchéliq chant articles of grocery to baharáh múta'aleq shei ál—the extent of thirty - five dim; íkí taqfíf déh ida'a purses of money: I have ítdim. Ida'a dán soñrá bañá paid him in two instalments. geldí kih sen bañá bñ ghrúsh After the payment he came gheirí bír shei vermédiñ, to say that I had not given déyü. Qálátáh Mehekeméh him more than a thousand sindeh ben-den da'avá itdí; piastres! He sued me at the o gün yánimdáh sháhidim Mehekeméh of Gálátáh. As I búlúnmamagh ilá búnlar bú—had not my witnesses by me yúk bázárgiánlar yálán seu—that day, and as he is one of ílchmez! seuilerséh déh ye—those great merchants who mín ítméyéh qorqár, déyü, never tell a lie, or who, if yémínéh haváleh íléhdim. they tell one, are afraid of Ághnádım kih yemín ídeh-taking an oath, I appealed jeq húzúráh firmán ítdir—to his oath. I understood meniñ hikmeti bú dúr. Al—he intended to take the oath: láhiñ emriní qáíl im.

this is the special reason which has caused me to obtain a firmán. I agree to what God may ordain.

Qází A'askier.—Well, Mer- Ei! Bázárgián! néh dér- chant, what do you say? It siñ? sen bú ádám dán otúz is for thirty-three purses of bésh qíséh áqchéh da'avá ít- money that you have insti- mish sin. O gün sháhiddén tuted a process against this ájzem vár ídí; bú gün otúz man. He says that, on that bésh kíséh áqchéhyí tamámiñ day, he was taken aback for ida'a itdiyimi sháhidim vár want of witnesses; that he dir, dér. Néh jeváb verirsiñ! has them to-day to depose that he has paid thirty-five purses of money in full. What answer do you give?

Merchant.—Efendí, neither Efendim, búgündéh, ya- to-day, nor to-morrow, whe- riñdáh gerék siziñ huzúru- ther in your presence, or in nūzdáh, gerék Alláhiñ húzu- the presence of God, will I rúndáh, khiláfí ítmem. Bú consent to anything wrong. ádám Dellálin yanindáh This man made over to me a bañá biñ ghrúsh teslím ítdí; thousand piastres in the pre- báqí zimmetindéh otúz üch sence of the broker. I claim kíséh áqchéh haqim vár dir, the remainder of his obli- isterim Alláhiñ emrinéh qáfl gation, thirty-three purses, im! as my right. I consent to what God may ordain.

Qází A'askier (to the Vizír). Efendim! Néh búyúrusú- —Efendí, what do you re- nüz? Bú ádám dér kih ida'a commend? This man says ítdim! bú bázárgián dér kih that he has paid; this mer- haqim vár dir! chant says that he claims his right.

Vizir.—Oh, Interpreter, Terjümán! bú siziñ táíféh-few affairs of this nature ñiz déh beuiléh áz zúhúr happen to your nation; it is ídér! búnún sahihiní senden by you that I wish to dis-istérím! cover the truth.

Dragoman.—Oh, my Efen-Efendim, Alláh sañá eumr dí, may God give you long versiñ. Sén bír qahrámán life! You are a great minis-Vizír siñ táhsihini güzel ter; you have at your dis-ítmeq siziñ eliñiz den gelir! posal every means of assuring Bâqí siz a'alim siziñ! yourself of it. As to the rest, you are acquainted with it.

Vizir (to the Cháuśh).—Cháuśh! sen bú da'avájí Cháuśh, take the person who yí vé dishárdáh olán sháhid-instituted this suit to prison, leri habséh getür. Terjümán, and the witnesses who are sen déh bú Bázárgiání hefz without. Dragoman, I con-íléh! (*Qízí A'askiéréh* seufide this merchant to your *iléhor*.) Efendí! seniñ tara-guard. (*Speaking to the Qízí fiñdán bir müvellá, bizim A'askier.*) Appoint one on your tarafinúzdán üzerlerineh mü-side; on ours a Cháuśh to báshir olán Cháuśh vé bésh superintend the business and áltí hárbahjí gitsiñ; gérek five or six guards, and let Ferengí, vé gérek sháhid-them get exact information lerin ehválí qeifiyetlerini vé concerning this Frank and eutéñ den bérí neh íséh táśh with reference to the other, itsínler! Aleri dishárí bún-and upon the condition of larí (*Hepsi birden dishárí* the witnesses and their ante-*cheqdílar*.) cedents. Conduct them out. (*Everyone leaves the hall.*)

Qízí A'askier.—Efendí, you Efendí! güzel búyúrdúnúz have ordered excellently, and vé siziñ déh postúnúzún such is the duty of your iqtiza'así beuiléh dir. Lákin position. But, according to sherí-a'a déh súál ba'adéh

law, the claim must first be *jeváb sháhidler dífnéhnir*. heard, and then the answer *Sháhidlérin mahalléhrin den* and the witnesses. We shall *tásih idériz*. *Sizi vébálden* make sure of the witnesses *sákinirim!* *belki bú sháhidler* by means of the quarters in *gércheq sháhidi dir*; *soñrá* which they reside; I will *ghadrí külli ítmish olúrsú-* take care that you shall incur *núz*. *Bendéhnizéh havaléh* no blame. Perhaps these *búyúrsañiz áráyáh müs-* witnesses are truthful ones; *líhiñ guersiñ býyinleriñ búl-* then you would cause them *súnlar*. *Báqísín siz bilir-* the greatest injury. If you *siñiz!*

place the matter with your
servant, peacemakers will
take up this business and
bring about an agreement.
You know the rest.

Vizir.—That is proper. *Bú dáh münásib!* *Terjü-* Call the Dragoman. See, O *maní chághiriñ*. *Báq!* *Ter-* Interpreter, try and put an *jümán!* *bú Fereng iléh a'atár* end to the difference between *niza'alerini qát iléh*; *zirá* this grocer and the Frank *beuiléh múghlaq da'avá siziñ* for so complicated a suit is *táíféh yéh yáqishmaz!* unsuitable to your nation.

Dragoman.—It is for the *Firmán Efendímizim!* *qú-* Efendí to ordain. Your ser- *lún dáh beuiléh, dúshürnü-* vant thought so also. It is *düm*. *Bir iyisi kih hepsi* fortunate that they are all *dishárdáh búándú qúlún rá-* outside. Your servant will *batá veririm déh*; Efendí give a proper direction to *hazretleriñin qonaghindáh* this affair, and I will have *ivra'a isqa'a ítderirim!* the papers drawn up at the mansion of the *Qází A'as-* kier.

Vizir.—Go now, and put *Heidéh! yindiq! gúzeljéh* the matter right. *nizám vér!*

On the meeting of the Dragoman with the disputants in the same place.

Dragoman.—Hallos! come Hei! geliñ shúráyá, báqá-here! let us see! I have yim! Bú gūñ íyü siqéh yetaken great trouble to-day diq siziñ khátiriniz íchín, on your account, Mehemmed Mehemmed Chélébfí ilm-il Chélébfí; I know most cer-yaqín bilirim kih shú Bázár-tainly that you never gave gíánáh biñ ghrúshdán gheiri this merchant more than a áqchéh vérmediñ, Lákin, thousand piastres. But, now, shimdí Efendím, tásih iléh Sir, if I caused inquiries to désim seni tásih ítđiq dāñ be made, both your witnesses, soñrá kúrýéh gidérsiñiz. and yourself, would go to the O vaqit déyéjéq siñiz kih galleys. You will say then, Güeurdün mü? Vizír-déh, you see, 'The Vizír and the Qází A'askier déh Ferengi-Qází A'askier have taken the yéh saháb cheqáyor-bíz áyák-Frank's part; we have been lar áltindáh qáldiq. Beuiléh trodden under foot.' Rather olmádán ísáh otúz üch qíséh than come to that, give thirty áqchéhñiñ otúzúñú vér. out of the thirty-three purses of money.

M.—I do not give in to Báb Terjümán Bey, ben such proposals. Either I give euiléh ághazláráh gelmam. all at once, or I don't give a Yá hepsi bír-den verim, ya farthing! bír áqchéh vermem!

Interpreter (privately to the Merchant).—You have heard biz heríféh néh seuiléhdíq, o what we have said to this dáh bizéh néh jeváb vérdí-scamp, and at the same time néh dérsiñ. Bír áz shei dáhá the answer he has given. bághishláhyálim mí bághish-What say you? Shall we lahyálim mí? give him a little more, or nothing at all?

Merchant.—Dragoman, you Terjümán Bey, sen beni know me ; a misfortune has bilirsin bir Qazá dir bášimáh come on my head. At the gélđí, qát qálá on qíséh áq-lowest rate, I agree up to ten chéhyéhdeq qáíl im kip beu-purses of money, so that I iléh máskaráh olmányim. Bi-may not be ridiculed of those len-bilméhyin her bırı bir who know the business, and türlü seuilér. those who do not ; every one speaks of it in his own way.

Dragoman.—Oh, Merchant, Bázárgián, güzel seuiléh-you have spoken well ; but it dín ámmá ben déh бір iyü is necessary that I should ághiráyım dáh onáh gueuréh understand the matter so as ish güeuréyım. Seniñ on to act conformably. When kiséh áqchéh yédiq qáílím you say that you consent to dédiyín yíghrmí üch kiséh the extent of ten purses of áqchéhden váz güeutihib déh money, do you agree to re-on qíséh áqchéh almágháh mí ceive ten purses of money qáíl sen ; yoqsáh otúz üch and to renounce thirty-three kiséh den on kiséh áqchéh purses ? or do you cede ten bághíshlámágháh mí ? purses out of the thirty-three ?

Merchant.—Yes, I consent Evet, on kiséh áqchéhyí to cede ten purses, and to bághishláyib, yíghrmí üch receive only twenty-three. kiséh almágháh qáíl im.

Dragoman.—Do not inter-Sen qárishmá. Báq-bú fere in the business. Reflect yálán sháhidleri gercheq that if these false witnesses yérinéh géchdiyí vaqit bütün passed for truthful ones, all áqchéh gidérdí. Ben on your money would go. I bésh qíséh áqchéh vérméh agree, not to say too much, to yedeq qáíl im kih seuz úzá-fifteen purses of money. masin.

Merchant.—You know what Sen bilirsin. to do.

Dragoman (to Mehemed Mehemed Chélébi, ben Chélébi).—Mehemed Chélé- ishí temel iléh váqif im. Sen bí, I know the business and bañá ághezáh gelmem dédiñ ; its origin. You have told me ámmá ben hích gelmem ; that you would not give ear Ibtidá eunümeñ qatár saheb to such proposals. As to me, Devlet Efendimíziñ áyághi- I will lend myself to none. náñ sávilirim kih ináyet ídib I will begin by begging the gereq bú sháhidlerí, gerék Reis Efendí to protect me ; da'avajíyí tásih iléh ; eyer then I will embrace the feet sháhidlerdéh vé da'avajídáh of the exalted Vizír and kiss qabáhat búlúnúrsáh haqin- them. I will say to him, dán gél ; yoq éyer onnaríñ Grant me the favour of hav- suchú yoghúsáh bizim Ferin- ing inquiries made con- giñ haqindán gel kih jüm- cerning these witnesses to- léhsiní íbret olsún. Néñ dér- gether with the plaintiff. siñ. Ben Bázargíánáh seuz If you find these witnesses düshürméchereq üch qiséh áq- and the plaintiff guilty, pro- chéh dáhá bághishládáyim. ceed to punish them ; other- wise, if they are guiltless, punish our Frank, so that he may serve as an example to the whole world. What do you say to this ? On my own responsibility, and without allowing the merchant to hold discussion with you, I will persuade him to relax to the extent of three purses of money.

M.—I have said what I Ben seuiléhýéhjéghim seu- had to say ; you know what ilehdim. Sen bilirsíñ. you have to do.

Chárúsh (speaking in the ear Mehemed Chélébi, ben of Mehemed Chélébi).—Me- sheuiléh ághnárím kih tásih

hemmed Chélébf, I believe iderlerséh, sháhidlerin yálán that if inquiries are made, it sháhídí oldúghú ma'alúm will be clear that the wit-olúr; soñrá señin déh seuzuñ nesses are false ones; then yálánchiqár; hem dükíán dáh your words will also be re-olán máliní álerlar, hem sen-cognised as lies; then they déh qázá'ayí úghársen. will take all the goods in Búnnar Fereng dir seuflesh-your shop, and you will be mék güch dür. Benim seu-precipitated into some mis-züm dífnersen; bú bázárgía-fortune personally. These náh hích olmazsáh on bésh folks are Franks; it is diffi-kíséh áqchéh qadarvermelisin cult to make head against kih ses cheqmásin. them. If you listen to my words, you ought to give this merchant at least the value of fifteen purses of money, that no scandal may occur.

M.—Oh, Cháuśh, by giving Cháuśh Aghá ben búnú this sum I shall sustain da- vérdéym vaqit, zarar idérim! mage! Can you take two Bír qoyún-dán íkí déríchikár-fleeces from one sheep? But mí. Lákin biz büyüq A'atá-we are great grocers; so that riz; adám dillenmisin déyü, my name be not bandied on qíséh véreyim. Rází ol-about by people's tongues, I maz sáh, kendí bilir néh will give ten purses. If he yápársáh yápsin. Eulümden is not satisfied, he knows eutehsí var mí? what he has to do; and let him do what he likes. Beyond death, what is there to fear?

Cháuśh.—Very well, O Güzel, ay! Agham; Er-Aghá; for the preservation of ziñin teqmíl íchín benim dé-your reputation, act in con-díymí rázı ol. Fená olúr-formity to what I have said. sáh bañá seu. Alláh sáná If you find yourself the worse gheiri yér den ináyet íder.

for it, blame me. God will favour you in some other way.

M.—So I shall say that the Khosh úndú báshimáh ge-evil which should have fallen léhjeq qaza'a málimáh geldí, on my head, has fallen on my derim déh, sabr ídérím. Vár property, and I will have pa-nasl bilirseñ euiléh nizám tience. Go, and arrange the vér. matter as you think proper.

Cháúsh (in the *Interpreter's* Terjümán Bey, nasl ide-ear).—Oh, Dragoman, how lim ? ben seuíleshdim ; qáílí shall we act ? I have just olmáyor. Ámmá zor-láh gúf-talked with him, and he con-cunünü ítídim kih. Bázársents to nothing ; but it is gíanáh on bésh qíséh áqchéh only with great difficulty that vérmeýéh. I have decided him to give fifteen purses of money to the merchant.

Interpreter.—Eh ! we have Ey ! béínuñízdéh choq bír not many things which re-shei qálmádí ; lákin üch qíséh main to be done ; and there farq déh. Ben Bázárgiání is but a difference of three on bésh kíséh, áqchéh eqsiq purses. I have persuaded the álmásenáh rázı ítídim. merchant to take fifteen purses of money less.

Cháúsh.—Oh, Interpreter, Terjümán Bey, Heidéh let us go now, and take the yindí, íkí da'avájıyí getüre-two litigants with us. As to lim déh béýinneriñ bulálim. the three remaining purses, Üch kíséhyí déh qálinjáh. let us have recourse to the Alláh kerím dir. Ben üch benevolence of God. I will kíséhyí dáhá áléhverrim ; cause these three other purses ámmá árádáh olán kharjah to be given you, but we will mashrafáh karishmáız. have nothing to do with the expenses and costs of the suit.

Interpreter. — Wonderful ! A'ajáf! shindí házir, pish-are you going to pour cold mish ásháh soghúq sú mú water on a dish of meat al-qatájáqsen ; bú qadr áqchéh-ready prepared and cooked ? yí verēñ ádám masrafēñ dáh A man who gives so large a cheqen ; da'aváyí o qáldirdí. sum ought also to bear the Beuiléh idéhjéyínéh bañá expenses ; it was he who be-geléh-ídí, shúnáñ nizám verir-gan the suit. If, instead of dim. acting in that fashion, he had come to me and asked me to arrange the matter, I should have done so much better.

Cháúsh.—Very well ; let us Khosh úndú, gidélim déh be off ! we will find an expe-onún qolátyíñ búlúrúz ! dient for that. (*In the ear of Kárdásh ! nizám verdíq ! ám-Mehemmed Chélébi.*) O bro-má üch qíséh áqchéhliq dáhá ther, we made an arrange-vérirsíñ, hem masrafí dáh ment, but you must also give chekersíñ. that trifle of three purses of money, and pay the ex-penses.

M.—Yes, you have literally Árteq bú gün bizí gamá-stunned me to-day. May lagh ítđiñiz ! Ah ! Alláh bír God never allow any of his qúllúmí hekím léh hákiméh servants to fall into the hands düshürmésíñ ! Néñ hálíñ vár of physicians or judges ! Do ísáh güeur. all that you possibly can.

On the Withdrawal of the Claims.

Cháúsh.—Well done, Me- Áfirín, Mehemmed Chélé-hemmed Chélébi ! I thought bí ! Ben sizí gélméhmish

you had not yet arrived, and dir déyíordúm-gélmish siñiz ! you had already come ! Have Térjümán Báyí güeurdün you seen Mr. Interpreter ? mü ?

M.—No ; I am the only one Kheir ben geldim ; gelélí ! who has arrived—no one has kimséh zúhúr itmedí ; salt-made his appearance—you siz teshrif iléhdiníz. Ishtéh are the only person who has gélíyorlar ! come. Here they come !

Interpreter.—Praise be to Mashalláh ! Ághálar ! Biz-God ! Gentlemen, you have den gheiretli búlúnmúshsú-been more expeditious than núz ! us.

Chárúsh.—Ah, Dragoman, Ah ! Terjümán Bey, erken it is a known proverb, that gelinín íshí ásán betür géj coming early makes business gelinín tersinéh gider ! mesh-end easily ; and that coming qúr dúr ! Onún íchin biz late puts it out of joint. It bír íshí erken géliriz. Hemen is for this reason that we búyúrúm, chiqálim yoqarí. always go early to whatever business we may have in hand. Come forward, and let us go to the upper storey.

M.—Mr. Interpreter, it is Térjümán Bey, bir qaza'a a misfortune which has be-dér geldí ; iyüsí bír sa'aet fallen me ; it is best to finish evvel bitürmeq. Aqchéh há-an hour sooner. The money zir dir ! búndán gheirí dán is ready, there is none be-dáh áqchéh yoq ; Al ! ishtéh ; sides ; there it is, take it ! on bësh qíséh áqchéh bír ! There are, first, fifteen purses farqan üç kiséh áqchéh of money ; as totheremaining ichín déh seqiz yüz ghrúsh, three purses, I have made kharj masraf íchin déh skí ready eight hundred piastres, yüz ghrúsh tedáriq ítdim and two hundred for the expenses.

Interpreter (to the Merchant).—Did you hear, O hemm áqchéhyí déh güeur-Merchant, at last you have dün? Bú qadr seuzümü díf-seen money? You have néhdiñ buná dáh rázi ol. hearkened to my words until Alláh sañá gheirí yüz dán now; agree to this sum. vérír.

Merchant.—Well, so be it! Oh! dáh euiléh olsún.

Interpreter.—Cháuśh Aghá, Cháuśh Aghá, düsh eunü-go in front of us; let us go müzéh Efendí hazretleriñin to the Qází A'askier's. eunünéh várálím.

Qází A'askier.—Oh, may Oh, sabáhiñiz kheir olsún, the morning be fortunate to Térjümán Bey! Ishéh nizám you, O Dragoman! Have you vérdiñiz mí; yoqsah güecheq arranged the business, or have mi bárákdñiz? you left it as it was?

Interpreter.—Efendí, you Efendím, emr ilehdiñiz commanded me to arrange kih bú ishí nizám vér déyü, this affair. Through the himmetiñiz a'alí! A'améí effect of your sublime favour da'aváden zimmetleriñi ibra'a we have done so, we have itdirdiq bíri bírleriñéh áleb caused them to desist from véréhjekleri qálmádí. Báqíyí all claims connected with siz bilirsñiz. this suit; there is nothing either to receive or to give between them. You know the rest.

Qází A'askier.—Cháuśh, Cháuśh, beuiléh béyin-have the differences between nerindiñ niza'alerí katá'a them thus come to an end? oldú mú?

Cháuśh.—Yes, O Efendí. Belí, Efendím.

Qází A'askier.—Merchant, Bázárgián, bú ádám dán have you received in full the álájághíñ olán otúz üch kíséh thirty-three purses of money áqchéhyí tamámiñ áleb zim-which you had to receive metiñí ibra'a itdiñ mí?

from this man, and do you hold him free of his debt?

Merchant.—Yes, Efendí, I Evet, Efendím, áleb qa-have received and consented búl ítđim; vé a'ámmá í da'a-to them; and I have with-váden zimmetimí ibra'a it-drawn in his favour all my dim. claims relating to this suit.

Qází A'askier.—Mehemmed Mehemed Chélébí, sen Chélébí, do you, on your bú Bázargián verdíyiñ áq-side, renounce all further chéhdén zimmetiní ibra'a it-action with regard to the diñ-mí? money you have given to this merchant?

M.—I have renounced. Itđim, Efendim.

Qází A'askier.—Do you Bírí bérínizdéh áleb véréh-both consent that these per-jeyiñiz olmádighináh vé bírí sons shall be witnesses, that bérínizdén zimmetleriñizí ib-there is nothing either to re-ra'a ítđíyiñizéh shú ádám-lar ceive or to give between you; shú ádamlar sháhíd olsún and that you reciprocally mú? desist from your claims?

Merchant and Mehemed.— Olsúnlar, Efendim. Let them be (witnesses).

Qází A'askier.—Mr. Inter-Terjümán Bey! Cháuśh, preter! Cháuśh, go out, ter-chegeñ dishárí dáh nizamiñí minate this arrangement, and veriñ heujjetinízí áliñ. expedite the definitive sentence.

The Interpreter and the Firmán Efendimiñ! Hei-Cháuśh, with one voice.—The déh dishárí cheqeb, heujjet order is from the Efendí! áleb ráhat olálún. (To the litigants.) Come, let us go forth, finish this affair, and repose ourselves.

On the Jew's visit to the Grocer-Druggist, Mehemed Chélébi, and of the manner in which Mehemed Chélébi drives the Jew away, as if he had not recognised him.

S.—Praise be to God! Me- Máshalláh! Mehemed hemmed Chélébi, I was dis- Chélébi, ben tebdíl oldúm guised and wherever you néréyéh gitdiniz séh, beráber went, I was there also. It is gitdim. Iyü yá, o qadr no doubt a good piece of bu- olsún, el vérir. Sen hiséhñí siness that we should have eyerdeq dán soñrá, benim déh made only this sum, that is hissehméh yédí seqiz qíséh sufficient. After having taken áqchéh düsher. Ah! Béh! your portion, there should ei! Efendím! jánem chiqáh fall to my share seven or yázdí kfh néh vaqit dükíanáh eight purses of money. Oh, gidér! déyü! my Efendí, my soul was nearly leaving my body when I asked myself when you would return to your shop.

M.—Ho! what do you Ha! néh istersiñ? Bázár-want? Oh, merchant, may God gían, Alláh ináyet íléhyéh! grant his favour to you!

S.—Efendí, I am no beg- Efendím, ben dilenjé déíl gar! Have you not recog- im bení bilméhdiñ mí? Ben nised me? Am I not the sañá on besh on áltí kíséh Jew Samuel, who caused you áqchéh qazándirán tellál to gain fifteen or sixteen Sámofl déíl mí ím? purses of money?

M.—O Jew! are you dis- Yáhúdí! sen chevderden traught? Some time ago you mí demínden bérí dir geldin came in front of my shop dükíánimiñ eunünéh, dér, dér, to chatter. If you are mađ, dér, seuilehyorsún. Déíl ísen, stick-blows are ready; if you qeureq házír; dilinjí íseñ are a beggar, may God assist Alláh véréh; edeb-siz ísen

you; if you are brazen-faced, ben sen-den zıyâdeh edebsiz I am more so than you. I im. Senî ben aghnâdim; bú understand who you are; gún kimséhyî gúnâh soqma-you have not succeeded to-mish-sen. Dîn-siz yeqel dü-day in persuading anyone to kıánimîñ eunünden! yoksam commit iniquity. Get from seniñ qafanı páralárim. before my shop, you infidel! or else I will knock your skull to pieces.

The Jew departs, and speaks Ay! Alláhiñ qazásináh to himself as he goes.—Ah! úghráyâsen? ben bilirdim! why does not God punish Ah! beuiléh ádamlar dán you? I knew well that I kheir gelméyéhjéyiñ. Arálik should gain no benefit from dáh bázárgiánlarıñ yánindáh such people; and through all yüzüm qaráh oldú! Jánem that my face will be covered chiqáídí dáh, bú herífiñ semt with confusion amongst the inéh úghrahmáyah idim! merchants. Why did not my Meshhúr seuz dür, híléh yflen soul leave my body rather sichán onárdí; hílchkiareñ than I should have found múmú ákshám dán seunür myself in the same quarter híléh yilen geleñ esheghin as this villanous man? We eulümü sú dán der: biz know these trivial maxims: búnlarí bilirken gueunéh If folks prospered through áldándéq shindeñ soñrá teuruses, the mice would pros-béh olsún kih Müsulmánleriñ per too! The light of the seuzünéh ináneb bír kimséh-cheat is extinguished when yí áldátmáyim. Gurénéh esqí night begins! It is water den señdâshimiz olán ádám-which causes the death of lar láh ishímizí gueurürüz. the ass which you are fraudulently selling (*after having surfeited him with water in order to make him look fatter*). Nevertheless, we have allowed ourselves to be deceived.

From this time forth I shall be so on my guard that I will no longer believe in a Mussulman's word—to deceive anyone! We will, in future, only do business with people who have long been in our confidence as to secrets.

TURKISH MANUAL.

PART II.

A PRACTICAL AND PHRASEOLOGICAL VOCABULARY.

ENGLISH AND TURKISH.

THE following copious selection of phrases will be found to answer two distinct purposes: 1st, To exercise the student in readily turning into Turkish every possible variety of English expressions; 2nd, To serve as a vocabulary of useful words, each sentence containing a leading word arranged according to the order of the alphabet.

A.

abandoned—absent.

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The crew having abandoned | Gemmíjfler gemmí dán chíq- |
| the ship, had run away. | dí vé soñra qáchdílér. |
| He does not abate me one | O ben dán bír ghrúsh áz |
| pice. | álmájeq. |
| Abide with me a few days. | Benim yaniñ-déh íkí, üch |
| | gün qálsiñiz. |
| He possesses great ability. | Oniñ a'aqel choq dúr. |
| He is an able man. | O choq a'aqlí ádám dir. |
| Are you able to do this? | Bú sheiyí yápmágháh bilir- |
| | mí-siñiz? |
| I have been absent ten days. | Ben on gün qadr gheib ol- |
| | dúm. |

We ought to abstain from Bízéh keutélik ítmégheh lá-
committing evil. zim défl dir.

It is absurd to speak thus. Beufléh seuz bátıl dir.

Take as much as you please ; Néh qadar istersiníz álsiníz.

I have abundance.

That is an Abyssinian slave. O bír Habesh yesír dir.

He goes to an academy daily. O hér gún medresséh-yéh
gidíyor.

Do you accede to what I pro- Bizim seuzimizéh qabúl ídí-
pose, or not? yor mí síníz?

I still retain my Turkish Ben dáhá bizim Türkchéh
accent. kelméhnín - telefúzin - dáh
méhkem qáldim.

The book you sent me was O kítáb kíh siz bańá güeun-
acceptable. dirdiníz bańá choq qabúl
oljaq ídí.

He immediately accepted my O billá wastéh benim seuzéh
offer. qabúl ítdí.

Except you accompany me, I Seniñ-siz gitméhjéghim.
will not go.

I was not able to accomplish Benim árzu tamám olmadú.
my wishes.

Have you an account with Oniñ íléh hisáb ídíyor-mí-
him? siníz?

He is accused of robbing his Oniñ üstünéh ithám ídiyorlar
master. kih, kendiniñ ághāñiñ má-
liní chálmish dír.

This fruit is very acid. Bú yémish pek ekshí dir.

He has many acquaintances. Oniñ dostlar chok vár.

I am acquainted with all. Ben her sheiyí bilirim.

He has acquired great know- O choq ílm qazánmish dir.
ledge.

He has been tried and ac- Onfñ istimáa'a dán soñrá
quitted. íbrá ítdí-ler.

- A good action deserves our *Iyú ish-íchün medh lázim*
praise. *dir.*
- He is exceedingly active in *O bú-ísh dáh choq ish-gúzar*
that business. *dir.*
- The angel of God expelled *Alláh-iñ ferishteh Adám vé*
Adam and Eve from para- *Háwá Jeñnet dán ícherí-*
dise. *den chiqárdí.*
- The angel of death seizes *Malak ul Máút her ádámáh*
upon all men. *tútár.*
- He has received an addition *Onáh dáhá áfliq-verdí-ler.*
to his salary.
- Pray can you tell me his ad- *Bañá onñ éví güeustermé-*
dress? *ghéh biler-mi-siñiz?*
- To-day's meeting is adjourned *Bázár-ertesídáh bú-güñiñ*
till Monday next. *mahfil olájak.*
- Let us first adjust this mat- *Evvel bú íshéh nizám véreh-*
ter. *jeghiz.*
- This is admirable writing. *Bú yází pék güzel dir.*
- I greatly admire him for his *Ben oní kamál-ílm útrün*
great learning. *choq sévérím.*
- I do not admit of what you *Seuziniziñéh qabúl ítmem.*
say.
- A school has been opened for *Bír Medresséh báligh olmish*
adult persons. *ádámñer íchün áchdí-ler.*
- Can you advance me this *Bañá bú qadráqchéh dúrpish*
sum? *ítmék bilirmisiñiz?*
- The enemy had advanced as *Düşmen Istámbúléh yaqín-*
far as Constantinople. *déh gelmish idí.*
- Of what advantage will that *Bañá búndán néh fáídéh*
be to me? *oláják?*
- She has long been in adver- *O choq vaqit dán, qazáyí,*
sity. *güeurmish dir.*
- You had better advertise the *O seniñ íchün dáhá íyü dir*
sale. *kih sen o mizadí ía'alan*
ítsiñíz.

What is your advice in this Bu íshindéh seniñ néh mes-
affair? lehet vár-mí?

Do you think it advisable to Seniñ a'aqel-iñ-dáh beufléh
do so? yápmágháh münásib dir?

He affected a great show of O zahirán choq ináyet güeus-
kindness. terdí.

This history is affecting. O qiséh pék ághlámáq getü-
rür.

He shows great affection for O choq mühebbet ádámlar-
the people. íchün güeusterir.

He affirmed this to be a cer- O íqrár ítmish dir kih bú
tain fact. doghrú dúr.

He on hearing the news be- O ol khaber gélđıqđán soñrá
came greatly afflicted. derdmend oldú.

They have suffered great af- Onlaréh choq müsibet olmish
fliction. dir.

I am afraid to go there. Ben orádáh gitméyééh qorqá-
rim.

I cannot afford to give so Bú qadr álıq vérmeğhééh ben
much monthly wages. dán olmaz.

Pray afford me your assist- Ináyet itsiñ vé benim yár-
ance. dımjí ol.

I do not wish to affront him. Ben oniñ khátirini qírmé-
ghéh istemem.

Her age is not more than ten Oniñ yáshı on yıl dán dáhá
years. déíl.

Do you know who is his Bilirmı-siñiz oniñ dellál kim
agent? dir?

Standing before the court, he Mehkehméh-dáh-néh zemán
began to be much agitated. kendíyí búlúnmuşidí choq
sálámaqđı.

I agree to what you say. Her néh shei-yı seuiléhdiniz,
qabúl ítdim.

The air of this country is Bú mümleketiñ háwá pek
very unfavourable. fená dir

- Alas! it is all true. Rizák! hepisí doghrú dúr.
 The two are perfectly alike. Ikísí-bír-gibí-dir.
 I saw an alligator in the Ben bír timsáh níl-in-déh Nile. güeürdüm.
 Allow me to go with you. Seniñ-iléh, istersen, gidéh-lim.
 He made me an allowance of O bañá her heftéh yüz ghrúsh ten piastres. vérforídí.
 Have you got this year's Bú yiliñ taqwím seniñ yánín-almanac? déh dir?
 I have not yet learned the Ben dáhá alif bé eughranma-alphabet. düm.
 Speak aloud, that I may hear Sút-belend-fléhseuiléh?euiléh you. ishitérim.
 What alteration shall I make? Bañá néh fereq ítmégheh lázim dir?
 It is now done, and can't be Imdí ísh tamám oldú ve fereq altered. olmaz.
 He has amassed great wealth. O choq áqchéhlerí qazánmish dir.
 The bill will amount to five O hisáb bésh yüz ghrúsh hundred piastres. báligh olúr.
 What is the amount of your Seniñ hisáb hepisí néh kadr bill? (or 'qách') vár-mí?
 I was amazed at the amount. Néh zemán ben bú hisábí güeürdüm ta'ajüb qáldim.
 Amuse yourself awhile in the Bághchéh-in-déh bír áz siz garden. áklñjéh búlúrsúnúz.
 Constantinople is an ancient Istámbúl eskí sheher dir. city.
 Does this make you angry? Beüfléh sheí sizí dárilíyor?
 Do you know this animal's Bú heivániñ ádní bilirmi-name? siñiz?
 Can you give an answer to Bú süwáléh jeváb vérmeq this question? bilir-mí-siñiz?

This will answer my purpose. Búndán benim ijrâ olúr.

I am very anxious to get Ben orádáh gitmévéh pék there. istérim.

I have not seen him any- Ben oní hích-yéréh güeurmé- where. düm.

He made no apology for his O kendíniñ gebahet íchün misconduct. hích üzr flámedí.

He made an appeal to Go- O devlet-dán insáf chághirdí. vernment.

He will not appear personally O bú-ishiñ-déh záhír olmaz. in this business.

It appears to me very strange. O benim a'akelimíndéh pek ta'ajüb dūr.

He made an application to O hákimlaráh a'arz fládí. the judges.

His goods will be appraised Oniñ-sheilerí qímet tejvíz and sold. dán soñrá satájaklar.

I apprehend you have made Ben euiléh ághnátdim kih siz a mistake. khatá ítđiñiz.

He was apprehended and put Oní tutdí-lar-vé soñrá hefz into prison. fládí-ler.

He has appropriated all his Oniñ néh qadr málí vár ídí property to this purpose. bú ish íchün mütábíq ítđí.

Do you approve of what I Seuzimizí münásib güeurí-say ? yormí-siñiz.

He teaches the Turkish, O Türkchéh, Hindistání, vé Hindústání, and Persian Fársí lisánleríndéh dérs languages. véríyor.

There are five arches in the Keuprü-in-déh bésh táq vár. bridge.

This is an arduous undertak- Bú ish pék güch dir. ing.

Let us argue the point to- O seuzí üstündéh mübáhiseh gether. ídélím.

He uses very strong argu- O choq münáqishéh idér.
ments.

I am now learning arithmetic. Filhál ben hisáb eughraní-
yorüm.

The king was at the head of Pádisháh kendiniñ a'askier-
his army. lerí ilérí getürmish dir.

He was arrested for debt by Baqál Mehemed A'ali oní
Muhammad A'ali. búrj-ichín tútdürmish.

Have you heard the news of Oniñ geldéghiñ khaber ishit-
his arrival? diñiz-mí?

I am not acquainted with Ben ol heunrí bilmíyorim.
that art.

They are very artful. On-lar pék híléh-báz dír.

They deal in various articles. On-lar her sheiyiñ tijáret
ídíyorlar.

Has he repaired the carriage Benim seuz gibí ta'aliqáyí
as I told him? marammat ítmish-mí-dir.

Let us now ascend the moun- Imdí biz dágh-üstündéh
tain. gidéhlím.

Ask him what is his name. On-dán sorsen kih siziñ ádí
néh dir?

To whom does that ass belong? O kimiñ eshek dir?

The people of the villages Déhkánler jema'a ítdiler.
assembled.

I saw a great assembly of Ben ádámlariñ büyük jama'at
people. güeürdüm.

I assent to your proposal. Ben seniñ seuzéh qabúl
ítdím.

He asserted that it is so. O seüladí kíf beuiléh dir.

We ought to assist each Her kimséhyéh yekdígiréh
other. imdad verméyéh lázím dir.

I assure you there is no Ben sañá ma'anásindáh lá-
danger in that matter. qirdí ídíyorim kih bú
ishiñ-dáh hích khatar défl
dir.

- Assuredly this is true. Elbetteh, bú doghrú dúr.
 He manifested great astonish- O choq ta'ajüb olmish dir.
 ment.
- Are you acquainted with the Sen 'ilm í heiyát bilir-mí-señ.
 science of astronomy?
- How shall I atone for this Ben o kebáhet íchün násl
 conduct? tavfik ílérím.
- The enemy's cavalry attacked Düşmenleriñ sevár-a'askier-
 us. lar bizim-üstünüñ heujeum
 itdî-ler.
- He never attempted to learn. O eughránmek ichün hích bír
 qerréh chálisméh ítmadî.
- Let us attend to our studies. Biz dersiñimizéh diqat véri-
 miz.
- I have received notice to Bañá heukm geldî mehkeméh
 attend the court at ten indéh gitmeyer sa'aet on
 o'clock. dáh.
- Your attendance there is re- Sení orádáh házir isterler.
 quired.
- She pays attention to learn- O 'ilméh diqat ídér.
 ing.
- Do you mean to attend the Sen mizád-in-déh gidéhjek
 auction? siniz?
- I believe the information is Ben beufléh bilirim kih o
 authentic. khabar doghrú dúr.
- Who is the author of this O kitábîñ müsennif kim dir?
 book?
- By whose authority do you Sen kimiñ heukm-den euiléh
 do this? yápíyor-mí-siñiz?
- There is no end to his avarice. Oniñ tema'a billá niháyéh
 dir.
- He is extremely avaricious. O pék bakhíl dir.
- What is the average of at- Seniñ mekteb indéh néh qadr
 tendance at your school? chojúqlar géliyorlar?
- I cannot avoid going. Bañá gitmeyer imráleh dir.

Awake me early in the morn- Bení sabáh erkén qálqdirsen.
ing.

I was not aware of this. Ben o sheiyí bilmedim.

How inexpressibly awful is O ádámlar kih khodayí haqír
the state of those who de- biler-ler onlariñ hál pek
spise God ! muhábettí dir.

He is awkward at his work. Elí yaqshimiz olán ish-déh
vár.

This is an awkward circum- O fená ish dir.
stance.

Bring an axe, and chop this Bú bálchighí getür vé odúní
wood. kess.

B.

Is he still a bachelor? O dáhá evret álmadí?

What has he got on his back? Oniñ árkáhindéh néh vár?

Put this money in the bag. Bú kiséhyí bú párá-dán dol-
dúr.

The soldiers departed this A'askier-ler bú gün yükler-
morning with their bag- iléh gitdí-ler.
gage.

Are you willing to become Siz oniñ íchín zámíñ olájaq-
bail for him ? siñiz ?

What is the balance of my Benim hisábiñ néh qadr bákí
account ? qálmish.

That vessel has come in Bú gemmí bosh gélmish dir.
ballast.

We may now banish our fears. Biz imdí qorkármayız.

They are bankers in Constan- Istambúl-dáh seráf wár dir.
tinople.

He is lately become a bank- O bú günlerdéh muflis olmish
rupt. dir.

We sat on the bare ground. Biz topraq üstündéh otúr-
dúmúz.

You have made a bad bar- Sení tijáretindéh áldátdí-ler.
gain.

This dog barks at everybody. Ol qeupeq her kimséh-yéh
súiler.

I have sold my twenty bar- Bizim yíghrmí fíchílerí on
rels of flour. sátdim.

This land is entirely barren. Bú topráq bitün chúl dúr.

Alas! what base conduct am Rizáq! ben néh qadr-khíyánet
I guilty of? ítđim!

Bring some water in a basin. Bír áz súf lénénindéh getür.

Put these things in a basket. Bú shei-lerí zenbíl-indéh qo.

I saw numbers of people Ben choq ádamlerí Bogház
bathing in the Bosphorus. súfýéh guerín güeürdüm.

He bears this load on his O yúkiní bášh üstündéh
head. güeutíryor.

You bore it very patiently. Siz choq sabr gueustúrdiníz.

I have beaten him twice in Ben on-den 'ilmindéh dáhá
learning. zíyádéh oldúm.

The master has thoroughly Aghá kulléhyí choq deugh-
beaten the slave. mish dir.

Is that a man or a beast? O ádam yá heiván mí-dir.

This is a beautiful garden. Bú bágghchéh pek güzel dir.

The ship was becalmed four Gemmí yil-siz deurt gün bír
days. yéréh qáldí.

Beckon to him to come here. Onáh isháret ítсен kih búrá-
yáh gélsin.

He has lately become very O bú áráliq pék maghrúr
proud. olmish dir.

He is ill, and confined to his O khastéh dír, vé yátmish
bed. dir.

I have been stung by a bee. Zenbúr í a'aslí bení súqmish
dir.

I beg your pardon for what Benim qabáhet íchün sen-
I have done. den áfv ístérim.

There is a beggar at the Qápí-yánindéh bír dilenji
door. vár.

I have begun to speak En- Ben Inglís-lisání seuluméghéh
glísh. báshládím.

It has neither beginning nor Orádáh ibtidá-vé intihá défl
end. dir.

He believes whatever people O her néh shei ádámler onéh
tell him. seuilér ináníyor.

Does this knife belong to O seniñ búchák mí dir?
you?

Has the medicine afforded Sañá bú 'iláj dán bír az fáí-
you benefit? deh olmish mí?

I have been three years in Ben üch yil-den Istámbúláh
Constantinople. sákin oldúm.

I beseech you to pay atten- Ben sañá a'arz ídíyorim kih
tion. siz benim seuzleréh qúláq
vérsiñiz.

He is beset on all sides with Onáh deurt taraf-den ísh
business. géler.

I am going to the shoema- Ben kúnderéhjiiñ dükiánéh
ker's to bespeak a pair of gídiyorúm bír chift kúnde-
shoes. réhléri ismárlmaq íchün.

I think it will be best to do Benim a'aqelindéh beuiléh ít-
so. méghéh dáhá íyü olúr.

I am a poor man, be pleased Ben bír faqír ádám-im, ina-
to bestow one piastre. yét itsiñiz vé bañá bír
ghrúsh vérsiñiz.

Mine is better than yours. Benim malí siziñ-dán dáhá
íyü dūr.

Beware of idleness and igno- Jehilet vé íshsizlik-dén élfñizi
rance. chíqár.

Why do you bid me do this? Sen nichün bañá tembíh ít-
diñ beuiléh ítmeghéh?

How big is the book you O seuiléhdighiñí kitáb néh
speak of? kadr büyüük dūr?

- Give me your bill, I will pay Bañá seniñ hisáb versin-bén
it. hisáb ídéhjéyım.
- Bind him hand and foot. Onıñ el-lerı vé áyáqları bágh-
lasen.
- He has bound up the parcel. O búghchéhıyı bághlámish
dir.
- What bird is this? O khánghı sı qúsh dúr?
- He was bitten by a jackal. Onı bır chaqál díshelmish
dır.
- This fruit is very bitter. Bú yémish choq ájí dır.
- Am I blameable in this? Ben bú íshindéh takbíéh-ol-
dum-mı?
- The blame rests only upon O teqsır benim dir.
me.
- No, without doubt you are O beshübéh-siz, seniñ qebá-
blameless. het déıl.
- After being bled, he reco- Qán álmáq-dán soñrá iyü
vered. olmish dır.
- I have cut my finger, see how Kendinim parmaghı Bák! néh
it bleeds. kadr kan bın dan chikdi.
- By the blessing of God I am Alláhiñ ináyet-iléh khas-teh-
better. liq-den chiqdim.
- He is now quite blind. Imdı o bitün bitün keur ol-
mish-dir.
- He led him blindfold through Güeuzlerinı bághládı vé she-
the city. her indéh güeutürdı.
- He is a blockhead. O eshek-dir.
- That bud will soon blossom. Bú chíchek tız gül olájáq.
- He blotted the whole of his O hepisi kiághıdlerinı qaráh
papers. ítmish dır.
- Blow the dust off your book. Bú gardı seniñ kitábdán
súlúsén.
- You blunder continually. Sen her vaqıt yáklısh idiyor-
sıñız.
- This knife is very blunt. Bú búcháq késméz.

- He does not suffer much pain Oniñ vejūd-in-deh pék derd
in the body. déíl dir.
- He is bolder than I. O ben dan dáhá yíghít dir.
- Fix a bolt on the window. Bú pinjréhindéh bir seurm-
éhsíyí qo.
- He wishes to have a bond for O bú párá-ichin temesúk is-
this amount. tíyor.
- The dog has a bone in his O qeupéghin-ághzindéh bír
mouth. kemík vár.
- I have been to the book- Ben saháfín dükíanéh git-
seller's shop. dim.
- He was born before you. O senden-qānshésínéh, düní-
yáháh gélmish dir?
- I want some money, from Ben páráyí isterim-kim-den
whom can I borrow? álín.
- Put this oil into a bottle. Bú yághí shíshéh-in-déh-qo.
- Read to the bottom of the Bú sahíféhyí tamám oqú.
page.
- Having made a bow, he sat. O selám ítdíq dán soñrá,
otúrmish-dir.
- What shall I put in this box? Ben bú qútíñdéh néh qápá-
yim.
- That lady wears bracelets. O khátúnéh destbend vár dir.
- That tree has many branches. O ághájín choq shákhlarí vár.
- Don't you know brass from Siz pirinjí mis-den teqriq ít-
copper? méych bilméz-mí siñiz.
- His soldiers are very brave. Oniñ a'askierlar pék yíghít
dir.
- What bravery have they dis- Onlar néh shüja'aet güeus-
played? terdi-lar?
- The ass is braying. O esheq titaháf ídíyor-dír.
- What is the breadth of that Bú chükáhnín néh arází dir?
cloth?
- Can you break this cocoa- Bú Hindistan jeviziní qíril-
nut? méyéh-bílr-mí siñiz?

- He has broken it in pieces. O bú sheiyí tamám qírlmísh dir.
- I have run to such a degree Ben o qadr shitáb ítđim kih that I am out of breath. benim kesámish dir.
- I cannot breathe. Ben qáléh álméyéh bílmem.
- These insects breed in the O kirimler pirinjindéh yétish-rice. dír.
- He bred up his children in O kendíniñ evládlerini íyü the best manner. eughrandirmish dir.
- He was bribed to commit that O jínáyetí itméyhíchün rish-wicked deed. vet álmish dir.
- Bricks are made of this kind Ajjírerí bú chámúr dán-yáper of earth. ler.
- I saw both the bridegroom Ben keuíkini vé a'arúsí íkisi and bride. güeürdüm.
- He has a horse, but no bridle. Onáh bír át vár lákin átiñ bášghí déíl.
- Do you observe that bright Siz bü rúshúnái yildiz güeür-star? diñiz?
- How broad shall I make this Ben bú hesíri néh qadr a'a-mat? ráíz ídéhjéhim?
- He is by trade a broker. O Dellál dir.
- What colour shall I make it? Néh reng yápálim? qaráh? black, white, red, green, áq? qirmiz? yéshíl? qáh-brown, or blue? véh-rengí? yá lájeurd.
- Here is a brush, where is the Búrdáh bír qır-kelem vár; paint? reng néréhyéh dir?
- I am going to build a house. Ben eví terkib íderim.
- Are you not afraid of that Siz o búghá-dán qorqmáz-mí bull? siñiz?
- Where shall I put this bun- Ben bú búghchéhyí néréhyéh dle? qofúrúm?
- The whole burden rests upon Tamám yük benim-bášhün-me. déh vár.
- Burn this waste paper. Náfiléh-kíághidlerí yán-siñiz.

- They drank so much that Bú qadr súi ichdíler kih áz
they almost burst. káldí kih yakín idí kih
kúpársinlar.
- He burst open the door. O qápúyí qopármish dir.
- He is gone to bury his father. O kendíniñ bábániñ defn it-
mýéñ gitmish-dir.
- He is come on business. O ísh ichün gélmish dir.
- He is now very busy, and O imdí pék ísh-güzár dir-vé
cannot speak to you. imdí seniñ-íléh seuilmýéñ
bilmez.
- I am going to the bazar to Ben bázaráh gídíyorúm qiá-
buy paper. ghidí álmaq íchün.

C.

- That ship has lost her anchor Bú gemiñiñ lenkerí vé zenjírí
and cable. gheib ítdíler.
- This cage is to keep birds in. Bú qefs qúsh íchún vár.
- Where did you get that cake? Bú revanýí néréhyéh búldú-
núz?
- This will be to them a great On-lár íchün bú pék müsíbet
calamity. olúr.
- Have you made a calculation Siz kharjiñ hisáb ítdiñiz?
of the cost?
- The cow and calf were to- Inék vé gáosáléh-íkísí bír-
gether. yér-déh vár.
- The sea was quite calm. Deñíz limánliq idí.
- Buy me two candlesticks. Benim íchün íkí shema'adán
álsiñiz.
- He is a person of great O bír choq a'akelí ádám dir.
capacity.
- Where is the ship's captain. Gemíñiñ qaptán néréyéh dir.
- He has sent me a card of O bañá bír da'avetiñ kiághidí
invitation. güeundermishdir.

Where did you buy this Siz o ketání néréyéh sātūn-
canvas? áldiñiz?

He is a carpenter. O mūrānikús dūr.

I saw him carrying a load on Oníbash-üstündéh yūk-táshí-
his head. maqliq güeürdüm.

Have you no case for your Seniñ üstüréh íchün bír ghiláf
razor? yoq mi dūr?

In cash and notes I have five Naqd vé qáiméh-benim ya-
hundred rupees. nındéh bésh yüz ghrúsh
vár dir.

Put these things in a cask. Bú sheilerí fíchiñdéh qo.

Cast away this clothing. O rúbáyí átsiñiz.

He lives near the castle. O kila'ahiñ yánindáh otúrúr.

This cat has very large claws. Bú kédíñiñ-tirnághlerini pek
buyúk dūr.

Have you seen to-day's cata- Bú gūñiñ mezádiñ fihristí
logue of the sale? güeürdiñiz?

Catch that bird. Bú qúshí tútsen.

Do you know the cause of Siz-búñiñ sebebí bilir-mi-
this? siñiz.

What need of all this cau- Bú qadr ihtiyát íchün néh
tion? zeruret vár?

We ought to be cautious, and Bizéh ihtiyát ítméyéh lázim
not to give offence to any. dir kih hích kimséh dáril-
maz.

When will you cease talking? Néh vaqit laqirdiñizi-min-
qita'a oláhjáq-siñiz.

He is a very celebrated poet. O pék mashúr sháirí dir.

Place this in the centre. Bú sheiyí ortáhsindáh qo.

This house has been built a Bú év yüz-yil-dán yápmish
century. idí.

I am certain of it. Sahíh olahriq-den billú-im.

I have received from him a Bén on-dán shehadet-naméh
certificate of my capacity áldim benim véza'ayí vé
and good conduct. herket üstünéh.

- Here is plenty of chaff, but Búrádáh sámán choq vár
no wheat. lákin boghdái yok dúr.
- Is this chain made of iron? Bú zenjír demír vár mí?
- Take a chair, and sit down. Bú sandálí álsen vé otúr.
- He writes only with chalk. O tabáshir kelem iléh ánjaq
yázíyor.
- I must change my clothes. Bañá rúbáiyí déhishméyéh
lázim dir.
- His mind is changeable. O qarár-siz ádam dir.
- He is highly respected. O pék ma'atibar vé méhterim
dir.
- She draws pictures with charcoal. O tesvírlerí keumeur iléh
yápár.
- He charges very high. O choq páhálí sátár.
- They are very charitable to the poor. Fakírleréh choq kheirát vérir-
lar.
- He bestows a great deal in charity. O choq kheirát vérir.
- That is a charming song. O güzel sha'air dir.
- These articles, I think, are cheap. Ben beuiléh bilérim kíh o
sheiler pék újuz dir.
- They cheat whom they can. Néh zemán mümkin olúr
ádámlarí áldátir-lar.
- This cheese is not good. Bú penír iyü déíl dir.
- I saw a hen with ten chickens. Ben bú táúq on pílsh iléh
güeurdüm.
- My chief reason for coming here was to see you. Ben buráyáh gélдим makh-
susan sení güeurmék-
íchün.
- I have known him since his childhood. Ben oní chojúqlúq vaqtíndan
bildim.
- These are but childish employments. Bú chojúqlarín ish vár.
- He has lately come from China. O bú árálıq Chín-máchín dán
gelmish dir.

Cut this stick with a chisel. *Bú ághajjýí túshjínin kelem
iléh késsen.*

It was his own choice to do *O néh istérmish ítmish dir.*
so.

Choose which of these two *Bu íkísinden néh istersiníz*
you please. *álsiníz.*

Mix some cinnamon with the *Dárchíní báshqa bahárlar-*
other spices. *iléh qárishdiren.*

Has this coin been long *O sikkéh kách gún-den júlán*
in circulation? *idér-mí?*

This is a curious circum- *O pék a'ajáb hál dir.*
stance.

He was one of the Govern- *Devletin khidmetí-melkíyéh*
ment's civil servants. *vé kelmíyehsindéh idí.*

He is civil to every one. *O hér kimséh ichün tátlú dir.*

He received us with great *O bizí pék ra'áiyet iléh ál-*
civility. *mish dir.*

The claws of that animal are *Bú heivánin tírnáqlár pék*
very sharp. *téz dir.*

Bricks are made of clay. *Ájir chámúr dán yápar-lar.*

She is more clever than he. *Bú qiz bú chojúq-dán dáhá*
qábíl dir.

The attorney has written to *O vékíl kendinin-müshtéríyéh*
his client. *yázmish dir.*

The climate of Europe is *Ferengistán háwásí pék güzel*
very fine. *dir.*

He was climbing a tree. *O ágháj üstünéh saríléhriq*
chíkiyorídí.

Leave your cloak in the hall. *Yághmúrlúqúrnízí dahlízín-*
déh báráqsen.

What is the time by the *Kilisséhin sa'aet-dáh qách*
church clock? *sa'aet vár-mí.*

They clothe the naked, and *Chipláklaréh rúbálar vérir-*
feed the hungry. *lar vé áchliqlaréh ghadá.*

- They are many clouds, it will Ebr choq vár-choq yághmúr
rain heavily. yághajeq.
- Some people ride in coaches, Ba'azí ádámlar ta'alíqéhindéh
others go on foot. suvár olúr, báshkáhlar yá-
yán gídíyor-lar.
- This cloth is very coarse. Bú choqáh pek qálín dir.
- Sweep away that cobweb. O perdéhi ánkabúti seupúr-
sen.
- I feel very cold. Ben choq soghúq im.
- A great crowd was collected. Búyúk izdihám oldú.
- He is now collector of Ismid O imdí Ismidin tahsildár
(Nicomedia). olmish dir.
- Have you seen the new col- Yéni medresschyí güeurdü-
lege? nüz?
- What is the English name of Bú rengin Inglís ádí néh dir?
this colour?
- Take a comb, and comb your Bir shánehyí álsen vé báshiní
head. tíyák itsen.
- This affords me comfort in Búndán bańa müsibétimin-
my trouble. déh tessellí vár.
- He commanded me to go in- Bańa tembíh itdí kih chábúq
stantly. git-sen.
- Let us now commence our Ishimizí imdí báshlámáyim.
work.
- I commend your prudence. Sizin güeuz-áchıqlaghını-
íchün ben sizéh pek satáish
ıdıyorim.
- Calcutta is a first-rate port Kalkettéh tijaret ichün iyü
of commerce. lımán-dir.
- He was committed to prison. Oní hefz itdı-lar.
- The common people speak Billa tahziz ahlí beuiléh seu-
thus. iléhiyor-lar.
- Communicate this to him. Onéh bú ishí bildirsen.
- He appears to be very com- O pék khabar vérir ádami dir.
municative.

- I have no companion. . . . Bañá bír yoldásh yoq dúr.
 I am glad to be in his com- Ben oniñ rifáket-in-déh choq
 pany. rázı-im.
 Let us compare my writing Siziñ yázı benim yazı iléh yán
 with yours. yánéh qeıyeub baqálim.
 A ship sails by the compass. Bır gemmı púsléhsı-ıléh gi-
 dér.
 Why act thus? have you no Nichün beuiléh yápıyormı-
 compassion? siniz? siziñ hích múrahe-
 met déıl mıdır?
 Are you competent to the O bú ish-ichün qábil mı sen.
 work?
 I have long complained of his Ben oniñ herket dán choq-
 conduct. dán teshekı ítdim.
 He is always coming with O her zemán teshekı ítıyör.
 complaints.
 He is complete master of this O bú lisánı íyü biler.
 language.
 Sir, Mr. — sends his com- Efendim, filan chelébı sizéh
 compliments to you. selám ítér.
 Unless you comply, what can Siziñ iziñ-siz néh yápáhyım.
 I do?
 He is now composing a gram- O imdı bır kitabı 'ılm i nahú
 mar. tesníf ítıyör.
 I don't exactly comprehend Ben bú sheiyı íyü ánlama-
 this. düm.
 I cannot conceal this matter. Ben o ishı pinhán ítmcýéh
 bilmem.
 Let us not indulge conceit. Biz Bú úl fúzúl olmáyız.
 That man is very conceited. O ádam Bú-úl fúzúl-dúr (*lit.*
 'the father of conceit').
 I conceive you are in the Ben beuiléh bilérım kih seniñ
 right. yánindáh haq vár.
 This business does not con- Bú ish seniñ déıl dir.
 cern you.

This has caused her much *Bú ish onéh choq ghem it-*
concern. *mish dir.*

It is time to conclude. *Imdí tamám ítmeyiñ vaqití*
gelmish dir.

This is the conclusion of the *Bú bábíñ khitámí dir.*
chapter.

I saw a great concourse of *Ben choq ádámlarí bír yéréh*
people. *güeurdüm.*

My condition is better than *Hálimiz oníñ hál-dán dáhá*
his. *íyü dir.*

His conduct is to be com- *Oníñ herket satáísh gibí-vár*
mended. *dir.*

Who will conduct us thither? *Bizí kim orádáh geturéhjeq.*

I confess my conduct has *Iqrár idérim kíñ benim herket*
been amiss. *fená ídí.*

I place no confidence in what *Onlariñ-seuzleréh 'itibár yok*
they say. *dir.*

He is now confined in jail. *Oní imdí hebs ítdíler.*

Is the news confirmed or not? *O khabar sahíh vár mí?*

You have confused my work. *Siz ishimizí qáríshiq-itdiñiz.*

He conquered the whole *O tamám viláyetí üstüneh*
country. *fet'h ítdí.*

I am not conscious of having *Ben beuiléh seuz-dán váqif*
said so. *délim.*

Do you consent to my pro- *Benim seuzéh qabúl ídíyor-*
posal? *mısıñiz?*

She went without my con- *O benim ízin-siz gitmish dir.*
sent.

I will consider of it. *Ben ándéshéh ídéhjéghim.*

The cargo of the vessel was *Onáh bú gemmiñiñ yüghí*
consigned to him. *teslím iládíler.*

His constitution is very strong. *Vejüdiñi pék qüvvetlí dir.*

Let us consult upon this sub- *Bú ísh üstüneh méshvéráh*
ject. *ídéyim.*

How much indigo is con- Néh qadr níl bú sendúqindáh
tained in this box? vár-mí?

Treat no one with contempt. Hích bír kimséhyí rúsúáyí
ítmá.

I am content with what I Benim yánindáh néh vár,
have. bañá yétishír.

They are very contentious. Bún-lar choq niza'ají vár-
dir.

There is a continual noise in Bú yerindéh hér vaqit keu-
this place. rildí vár.

Contrary winds detained the Múkhálif yil-ler gemmí-yéh
vessel. tavfík ítđi-ler.

By what contrivance shall we Biz nasl orádáh gidéhyiz ?
go there?

Will your coming to-morrow Sabáh-dáh gelméyéh bilirmí-
be convenient? siñiz?

Will you please to convey this Ináyet-itsen vé onáh bú shei-
article to him? yí getür.

I am convinced what you say Yakíniméh vár kí seuziñiz
is true. doghrú dúr.

Having no cook, he cooks for Oniñ áshjí yok dúr kendí
himself. yémek pishírir.

It is cooler to-day than it was Bú gün yárin dán serín dir.
yesterday.

Please copy this for me. Bañá ináyet itsin vé sevád-
búniñ itsen.

Buy some cord, and tie these Bír áz ípék álsiñ vé bú she-
things together? ilerí bághlásen.

Is there no cork to this Bú shíshéh íchün bír taíyéh
bottle? déíl mí dir.

There was great plenty of Gechdí yil déh choq boghdá
corn last year. idí.

Have you any correspondence Oniñ múkhábir mí siñiz ?
with him?

Society here is extremely cor- Orádáh ádámlar pék fená dir.
rupt.

What will be the cost of these Bú sheilerin qímet néh olúr?
articles?

They live in cottages. Bún-lár úfáq khánéhlerindéh
qálíyorlar.

Move this couch into the other Bú deusheghí báshká odah-
room. sindáh getür.

He coughs all night. O tamám gejjéhsí üqsürüb
chíqárir.

Let us regard good counsel. Iyü meslehetéh báqálim.

Count over the money I gave O verdimiziñéh párasíní, sái-
you. siñiz.

This is counterfeit money. Bú yálán párası vár-dir.

This country produces much Bú viláyetiñdéh iyü pámúk
cotton. vár dir.

This is my native country. Búrádáh benim viláyet dir.

Buy for me a couple of razors. Benim ichün bír chift üstüréh
alsiñiz.

You possess greater courage Siz ben dán yíghitlí siñiz.
than I.

They are excessively covetous. Bún-lar pek harís dir.

There is a crack in this bottle. Bú shíshéh áchilmish dir.

This milk produces no cream. Bú süt qálmághí vermes.

Do you credit what he says? Oniñ seuzinéh ítibár ídíyor-
misiñiz?

I agree to give you three Sañá üç aí véréhsíyéh-ver-
months' credit. dim.

This action does him great Bú ísh onéh choq ítibár ídéh-
credit. jeq.

His affairs are in a bad state, Oniñ ishlerí fená oldúghdán
therefore he has called to- soñrá borjlıları chághir-
gether his creditors. mish dir.

Look how these lizards creep Baqsıñız kih o boghádlar
along the wall. yılan gibí qáriní üstünéh
díwár dah gídíyor.

What crime has he com- O néh qebáhét yápmish dir?
mitted?

He will criticise our composi- O ma'alúmát fléh bizim kitá-
tion. bfyéh báqájeq.

That line is crooked. O setr ters dir.

He rises when the cock crows Néh zemán khúrús chálíyor
in the morning. qálqár.

There was a great crowd of Orádáh büyük izdihám vár.
people.

They delight only in cruelty. Jífá onláráh memnúniyet vár.
These birds will pick up all Bu kúshlar étméghí úfáklarí
these crumbs. hepisí álehjeq-lar.

What is the matter? why do Néh vár? níchün beuiléh fe-
you cry out so? riyád ídíyor mí sıñız?

The length of this stick is Bú ágháj deurt árshín ozún
about four cubits. dúr.

This land is cultivated. O zamín abádán vár dir.

They are by nature cruel and On-lar tabí a'at íléh hléh-báz
cunning. vé mürahamet-siz.

They drink tea out of cups. On-lar cháíyí finján - dán
icher.

Are there no curtains to this Bú deushégh perdéh déíl
bed? mí-dir.

Do you know how this custom Bilérmısıñız bú a'adet nasl
arose? olmish dir.

Have you been to the cus- Siz gúmrükındéh gitdiñız.
tom-house?

You have cut it so that it Beufléh oní kesdiñız kih ben
won't write. yázmághéh bilmem.

D.

- Has the cargo received any damage? Yüqí bîr áz búzúlmúshmî dúr.
 This house is very damp. O ev pék yásh dir.
 Why are you afraid? there is no danger. Nichün qorqármísîñíz? orá-dáh qorqár yoq dúr.
 I dare not do as you say. Ben senîñ dédíyîñ gibí itmé-yéh qorkárim.
 The night was very dark. Gejjéh pék qaránliq ídí.
 They are in gross darkness. Bún-lar choq^qqaránliq-in-dáh vár dir.
 What is the date of his letter? Onîñ kiághidiniñ táríkh néh vár?
 They rise at dawn. Onlár sabáh érken qálqiyor-lar.
 What time of the day is it? Sa'aet qách vár mí?
 I saw a dead snake on the road-side. Ben bîr úlmish yilání yol-yánindáh güeurdúm.
 He is deaf, and can hear nothing. O qúlághí ishítméz.
 He deals honestly with every body. O her kimséhyí-íléh doghrú-ídér.
 The goods you have purchased are very dear. Bú sheilerí kih siz áldiñíz pek bahálí-dir.
 He is very dear to me. O bañá choq a'azíz dir.
 A debtor is one who owes money. Bir búrjlí búrjlí dúr.
 What is there more deceitful than the human heart? Adámiñ yüréghdán néh shei dáhá fená dúr.
 You have been deceived by them. Bún-lar sañá khiyánet ítdi lar.
 Let him decide this question. O bú múa'amáláhyáh feizal itsiñ

I asked him, but he declined. Ben onéh sordim lákin qabúl
ítmedí.

That article decreases in va- O sheiyiñ qímetí hér gүн аз
lue daily. olúr.

A decree was passed for this Buniñ íchún bír heukm ít-
purpose. mish-ídí.

I shall deduct so much from Oniñ hisáb dán bú qadr аз
his account. álim.

Do you see any defect in this? Buniñ indéh bír a'aib güeu-
rürmísiniñ?

He made his defence in court. O kendiniñ müda'aası meh-
kéméh-in-déh itdí.

The statements of both de- Niza'ajılarıñ seuzlerí ishiti-
fendant and plaintiff were lar.
heard.

They are not deficient in Onlarıñ a'aqel аз défl dir.
sense.

She is deformed in person. O qiz ándám-siz dir.

Who defrays the costs of his Onéh eughrándirmeghíchün
learning? párası kim vérir?

His mind is much dejected. Yüreqini pék mükadar olmish
dir.

There is much delay in this. Bú ishiñdéh pek tákhír dir.

This is my deliberate opinion. Benim teláš-siz herf beuiléh
dir.

Her hands and feet are very Oniñ él vé áyáqlarí pék ná-
delicate. zúk dir.

This is a most delicious mor- Bú pék lazíz lüqméh dir.
sel.

I was greatly delighted to Ben oní güeurdiqdán choq
see him. rází oldúm.

The fever is so violent that Hemá bú qadr shedíd dir kfh
he is sometimes delirious. ba'azí vaqit o dilf olúr.

He delivered his brother from Kendiniñ qárdáshí choq mü-
much distress. síbet den chiqármish dir.

Did you deliver to him my Peighámimizí onáh vérđiníz?
message?

Have you any demand upon Siz híh bír shei ben-dén isti-
me? yormísiniíz?

He demanded more than his O haq dán zíyádéh teleb ítđí.
due.

He denies having said this. Bú seuzéh inkár ítér
When do you intend to de- Néh zemán gidéhjeqsiniíz?
part?

That depends upon the state Ben chágh olúrsam o vaqit
of my health. gidérim.

I cannot depend upon what Ben oniñ seuzlerekh ítibár
he says. ítmem.

This is a depository for books. Orádáh bír kútúbkhánéh
vár đír.

How deep is this tank? O sú neh qadr derín đir?

What description gave he of O yériñ nasl ta'arífiní yap-
the place? mish đir?

They deserve to be punished. Onlaráh jizá lázim đir.

I will desire him to do so. Ben oní beuiléh ítméyeh íté-
jéghim.

I have a great desire to see Oní güeurméyéh choq íté-
him. rım.

He is very desirous of seeing O sení güeurméyéh choq ítér.
you.

He despairs of accomplishing O kendiniñ árzu íchün úmíd-
his object. siz-đir.

Your papers have been all Siziñ kíághídlári hepísí ma'a-
destroyed. dúm oldú-lar.

Do not detain the servant O úshágháh dáhá távfiq ítma.
any longer.

I am determined to do as Ben siziñ seuz-gibí ítérim.
you recommend.

There is much dew on the Choq shebnem ot ústündéh
grass. vár đir.

See if this word is in the Bāq sen éyér bú lefz loġhátin-
dictionary. dāh vár-mí.

What sort of diet does he O néh yémeq yéiyor mí dir?
use?

What is the difference be- Onláriñ árásindāh néh fereq
tween the two? vár dir.

People are of different opin- Bū mūkaddemeh - üstünéh
ions on the subject. ba'azi ádámlar beuíléh sá-
nıyolar, ba'azı bāshká tür-
lū-dāh.

Do you think that the Eng- Seniñ khıyál-in-déh Inglis-
lish language is difficult? lısán güch dir?

Dig up this jungle. O ormání keureqıléh qázsén.

It requires more diligence. Dāhá sa'aí lázım dir.

They are diligent scholars. Péq gheiretlı shákird vár-lar.

Her eyes are become dim Gueuzlarıñı eumr dén kharáb
through age. oldı lar.

He dines at one o'clock. O sa'aet bír-déh yémeq yér.

I must go now, it is dinner Imdı gidérım yéméghıñ vaqıt
time. gélmiş dir.

This is the direct road to Bú Istámboláh doghrú yol
Constantinople. dúr.

Please direct me where to Ináyet itsiñiz vé bañá güeus-
find him. tür onı néh yéréh búlúná-
yin.

This road is very dirty. Bú yol choq pís dir.

If you act thus, it will be to Eyér beuıléh yápársén, seniñ
your disadvantage. íchün fená olúr.

On that account it is very O sebeb den pék fená olúr.
disagreeable.

They have disagreement. On lar árásindāh ikhtiláf vár
dir.

I was much disappointed. Ben mámúlı chıkmámış qál-
dim.

He is now able to discharge O imdí borjlarí vérméyéh
his debts. biler.

This army is without dis- Bú a'askier nizám-siz dir.
cipline.

The custom is now discon- Bú a'adetí imdí máúkúf ol-
tinued. mísh dir.

What you say discourages Seuzlarinízí bañá dil-siz íder-
me. lar.

Come, let us hold a discourse. Gél benim-fléh qonúsh sen.
I have not discovered the Ben dáhá khírsizí búlmadúm.
thief.

That is an important dis- Bú búyük íjád dir.
covery.

He has ability, but wants dis- Oniñ liyáqet choq vár, lákin
cretion. untújáz déíl dir.

Let us not use disguise. Tebdíl olmáhyiz.

To do so would be a disgrace Biz bún-dán be-izzetí olúrúz.
to us.

They are very dishonest. Bún-lar pek khirsiz dir.

I dislike their company very Onlariñ sühbetí sevmem.
much.

The king dismissed the cour- Pádisháh amírlereh rúkhset
tiers. vérdí.

I cannot disobey his orders.

Herein he displays great Oniñ heukemleréh ita'aet idé-
talent. rim.

They became much displeased. On-lar choq náráz oldú-lar.

Can you dispose of these Bú sheilerí benim íchün sát-
goods for me? máyéh biler-mí siñiz ?

What is the dispute between Siz íkisindeh néh da'aváyi vár
you two? mí ?

Why are you dissatisfied? Siz-níchün náráz mí siñiz ?

The sun dissolves the snow. Gúnés qárí dán sú yápár ?

What distance is the city of Bú yérdén Múrshidábád she-
Murshidábád from this place? heréh néh qadar úzáq dir ?

His articulation is clear and Oniñ telefúz doghrú vé güzel
distinct. dür.

Tell me the name of this dis- Bú nákhúshlúghĩñ ádiní bañá
temper. senlersen.

She is now in great distress. O ímdí choq derdmend dir.

This is their diversion. Bú onlariñ oyún dür.

Why do you do so? Siznichün beuiléh yápíyormí-
siñiz?

The vessel is now in dock O gemmí imdí ters-khánéh-
repairing. indéh marammet íchün
dürúr.

He is a doctor. O hekím dir.

This is very strange doctrine. O choq a'ajab herf-dir.

He has taken two doses of O íkí kerréh iláj álmish dir.
medicine.

It is doubtful if he will come. Belkí gelméhyéhjeq.

How can one horse drag Bir át nasl beuiléh yüghí
such a load? cheqájeq?

There is a drain under the Bú eviñ áshághá bír khandaq
house. vár.

Give me one draught of Bañá bír áz súí vérsén.
water.

I will show you a beautiful Ben sañá bír güzel tezvir
drawing. güeusterejéghim.

I thought thus in my dream. Ben rüyáhiñdáh beuiléh khí-
yál ítdim.

He cares nothing about dress. O libás íchün ítmez.

Wait a little, he is now Bír áz qálsiñiz imdí, o iktisa
dressing. idíyor.

He always drives very fast. O her zemán a'arabáhyí pek
sürür.

I heard that he was suffering Ishitmish idim kih o istiská-
from dropsy. dán nákhúsh idí.

I drove a nail into the wall. Ben bír mékhí díwárindéh
wórdúm.

The drum is beat in the fort Her gūn silláháh dávrán díyü
daily. úrdúdáh qila'ah-dáh naká-
ráh chálerlar.

He is quite a drunkard. O bitün bítün bekrí dir.

This house is exceedingly dry. Bú év choq qúrú dúr.

Whose are these ducks and Eurdek vé qázlar néréyeh dir?
geese?

That note falls due to- O temesuksabáhdáh wa'adeh-
morrow. sí gelmish-dir.

She is both dumb and deaf. O qíz hem sis-siz hem sághir
dir.

He has learned so long, yet O choq dán eughránmish dir
he is a dunce. lákin dáh jáhil chojúq dir.

Real and durable happiness Bú düníyádáh mesret takmíl
is not attainable on earth. olmaz.

Do these articles pay duty? Bú sheiler íchün gümrük vár
mí.

A dwarf is one who is little Bir jújéh bír küchük ádam
in stature. dir.

Dwell where he may, he is O her yér-déh bakhtsizlí dir.
unhappy.

E.

He is eager to undertake the Bú ishí báshlámagháh choq
business. ister.

He shows great eagerness to Oniñ ilm íchün kamál khwá-
learn. hish choq vár.

You deafen one's ears by Siziñ sesden kúllághimíz
your noise. sághir oldú.

In this way I can earn ten Beuiléh ben yüz ghrúsh áf-
piastres a month. dáh qázanmágháh bilerim.

You are not in earnest in Seuziñiz haqíkat défl ámmá
what you say, you only jest. latíféh gibí dir.

I gave ten piastres earnest Ben on ghrúsh a'arbun ver-
money. dim.

They manufacture earthen- On-lar chiní tábaqlarí yápár-
ware. lar.

An earthquake was felt lately Bir zilzileh búrádáh yaqín
in this neighbourhood. oldú.

Do you travel east, west, Siz néh yáneh gidehjeq siniz ?
north, or south ? meshrighéh ? maghrabáh ?
shimáléh, yá jünübéh ?

The tide has begun to ebb. Imdí jezr íkindísí vaqit
gældí.

There will soon be a solar Shimdí bír günés túbúlmísí
eclipse. olúr.

I saw him sitting on the edge Ben oní irmaghin kinárindeh
of the river. otúrmúsh güeurdüm.

Who is the editor of this Bú ghazetéhniñ názir kim-
newspaper ? dir ?

She has written a book on O bír kitábí ta'alím vé ter-
education. bíyyéh üstünéh yázmish
dir.

He has sold all his effects. O sheilerí hepisí sátmish dir.

I gave him medicine, but it Ben onáh iláj verdim lákin
had no effect. fáidéh siz.

I saw a bird's nest with four Ben bír qúshín búyaindah
eggs. deurt yumúrteh güeur-
düm.

Give this book to your elder Bú kitab seniñ büyük qárdá-
brother. sháh vérsen.

Hers is an elegant house. O evretin évi pék güzel dir.

He is very eloquent. O choq faslıh dir.

China is a large empire. Chín-Máchín büyük memle-
ket dir.

What is your employment ? Benin qullánlamaqlúq néré-
yéh dir.

Who is your employer ? Seniñ qullánfıjı-kim dir.

Who will employ such people? Beuiléh ádámlaráh ish kim
véréhjeq?

This house is empty, it has O év bosh dúr orádáh müs-
no tenant. tájir yoq dúr.

Enclose my letter in yours. Benim kíághidí senín kíá-
ghindáh qo.

Your former kindness encou- Seniñ eskí shefqet bañá yürek
rages me. vérir.

This affords me encourage- O niháyet-siz tekélúm íder.
ment.

I must endeavour to see him Oní búgün güeurméyeh baña
to-day. saí ítméyeh lázim dir.

This note wants your endorse- Bú temesúk dest kheberüzí
ment. istér.

The cat is the enemy of the Kédí sichániñ dushmen dir.
mouse.

He goes to work with great O ishíndéh pek ishgülár vár.
energy.

I have an engagement this Bú gejjéhyéh bañá shúghl
evening, and therefore can- vár o sebebden da'avetiñizí
not accept your invitation. qabúl ídéhmem.

I have engaged him as my O benim úshák olmúsh dúr.
servant.

Have you ever been in Eng- Siz hích bír vaqit Inglístánáh
land? gitdiñiz ?

Send for an engraver. Bú qázíjíyí chágghir.

I enjoy this season of the Bú mavsim bañá choq latíf
year. dir.

Who will enter this cave? Bú chúqúr-indáh kim gíréh-
jeq ?

That news is entirely false. O khaber bitün bítün yálán
dir.

Is your writing equal to mine? Yazímizí yazíméh berábar
vár-mí ?

- Envy is hateful. Hesd choq fená dir.
 He went there, but forgot Orádáh gitdí lákin ishiñf
 his errand. únútdí.
 Do you see any error in this Bú yázúndéh bír khataí vár-
 writing? mí?
 They escaped from prison. Hebs-den qáchdi-lar.
 This is a matter of especial Bú ish makhsús dúr, qálán
 moment; the rest is by no lazímí yoq dir.
 means essential.
 This law has lately been es- Bu qánún bu-günlerdéh
 tablished. müqerrir olmish dir.
 He left all his estate to his O malíñí büyük oghláh vasí-
 eldest son. yet ítdí.
 They are gone, every one of On-lar hepisi gitdílar.
 them.
 It is evident you are mis- Záhír dir kih siz̄̄yañishlúghí
 taken. ítdiniz.
 I expect to see him this even- Oniñ íchún ben bú gejjéhyéh
 ing. müntezirí olúrúm.
 This is a melancholy event. Bú májrá ghemnák dir.
 By the evidence produced in Beuiléh shehádet mehqeméh-
 court, his guilt was proved. yíndéh verdí-lar kih oníñ
 günáhiyéh ísbát ítdí-lar.
 His coming caused much evil Oniñ geldiqdán choq ádám-
 to many. laráh zarar oldú.
 European articles are now Ferengí sheiler imdí choq
 plentiful. vár dir.
 In this world evil and good Bú dünyadáh hem iyü hem
 are found. fená sheileri búlúrsúnúz.
 That lady is an example to O khátún her kimséh íchún
 all around her. iyü nemúnéh dir.
 He exceeds every one in intel- O her kimséhdén a'aklindáh
 ligence. zíyádéh dir.
 This is most excellent fruit. O yémish pék a'alá dir.

- I will give you this in ex- Bú sheiyí o bashká íchün dé-
change for that. yinérim.
- The exchange is a place where Tüjjárin mekhsús jama'ayet-
merchants meet to transact gáhí yérí vár orádáh tüjjar
business. lar ishi báqmáyah íchün
geler-ler.
- I have no desire to exchange Ben seniñ hálí bením íchün
situations with you. istemem.
- Let us excite each other to Bíz íkísí her bériní 'ilmí pádá
study. ítméyéh tehriz ídéyim.
- Pray excuse my not having Bañá ináyet itsin vé afv itsen
formerly written to you. zírá kih ben sañá sábiqa
yázmádúm.
- They made many excuses. Onlar chok üzr ítdí-lar.
- Who is the executor to his Oniñ málíniñ vesí kim dir.
estate?
- Three men were executed for Üch ádámlarí qatl gheir haq
murder last Monday. íchün bázár-ertéhsí gün-
déh euldirdíler.
- Do you expect to see him Oní chabúk güeurméyéh bá-
shortly? kíyor mí siñiz?
- The king expelled him from Pádísháh oní viláyetden de-
the land. fa'a ítdí.
- What will be the expense of Búniñ kharjí néh olúr?
doing this?
- House-rent is very expensive Eviñ ijáréhsí Istámbúl-dah
in Constantinople. choq baháli dir.
- He has experience in busi- Ishindéh oníñ kar - ázma'iyí
ness. choq vár.
- If you ask, he will explain Sorarsen her néh shei anla-
any part which you do not madiñiz sizéh býán ídéh-
understand. jeq.
- Much indigo was exported Géchmish áfíndéh chok níl
last month. víláyet-den chikárdí lar.

I don't know how this phrase Bilmem bú fbáreh Inglís-lisa-
is expressed in English. ñiñ-deh nasl seuilméyéh lá-
zini dir.

This is the extent of their Onlariñ 'ilm bú qadr dir.
learning.

I showed you an extract from Ben sañá bír khúlashéyí bú
this letter. kíághidden güeustürdüm.

This is extraordinary news. Bú a'ajáíb khabar dir.

His children are extravagant. Oniñ evlâdlarí hed i'tidal
dán khárij dir.

Her eyebrows are black. Bú qiziñ qáshlar qaráh dir.

How can you write if you Néh zemán güeuziñizi qápat-
shut your eyes? diñiz nasl yázéh-jeq-siñiz?

F.

This is a book of fables. Bú qisséh-kitabí-dir.

Her face is fair. Oniñ yüz pek güzel dir.

Formerly there was an indigo Eskí zemán-dáh búrádáh bír
factory here. níl kárkháneh vár-ídí.

Had it not been for his as- Oniñ imdád-siz benim árzú
sistance, I should have támám olmadí.
failed in my purpose.

From fatigue and hunger Ta'ab vé áchlighdán bí-húsh
they fainted away. oldi-lar.

It is now fair, you can go. Imdí háwá güzel olmish dir,
gitsiñiz.

Have you faith in what they Onlariñ seuzleréh bír áz 'iti-
say? mad ídermí siñiz?

He is an old and faithful O eskí vé sedáqetli úsháq dir.
servant.

He was killed by a fall from O át dán dúshdí vé 'on-dan
his horse. euldí.

Be assured that the report is Elbetteh, bú khabar yálán
false. dir.

- He has a large family. Oniñ evlád choq vár.
- So scarce was corn in that O sheherindéh boghdá bú
city, that it was feared qadr áz idí kih qehetiñ
there would be a famine. qúrqusí vár idí.
- It is now cold, what need Imdí soghúq siz yilpázéh-fléh
have you of a fan? néh istermísiñiz?
- She has entirely fascinated O yureyemí bitün, bitün me-
my heart. shúr ítmish dir.
- Have you fastened the saddle Eyerí bú átustüneh bághládi-
on the horse? ñiz-mí?
- Are these sheep fat or lean? Bú qoíyúnlar semíz yá yágh
siz mí dir?
- He died there leaving a widow Orádáh euldí vé oniñ bewáh-
and five fatherless chil- sí vé deurt babásiz-chojuk-
dren. lar bárákdí.
- I am very much fatigued with Ben choq gézdim vé imdí pek
walking. ta'abiméh vár.
- Those things are not yet Bú sheiler dáhá házir deil
ready, whose fault is it? dir, o kimiñ qebáhét dir?
- Who is there that is faultless? Kim qebáhét siz-mí dir?
- Pray favour me with your Ináyet fléh vé bañá senín
address. khánéhiñ mahalí ta'ariff
vérsin.
- This little boy is my favourite. Bú küchük chojúq bañá
a'azíz-dir.
- We ought to fear God more Bâqilsáh Alláhí adámlar-dan
than man. qorqmálí ídek.
- I would have gone there, but Orádáh gitmadúm benqorkár-
I went not, from fear of dim kih gech váráyım.
its being too late ere I ar-
rived.
- To-day there is a feast at his Bú gün oniñ éviñdéh bír zí-
house. yáfet vár dir.
- This feather is very beautiful. O per pek güzel dūr.

The features of these two are Bú ikíslerin chehrehsí bír
alike. dír.

He is now very feeble; he O imdí pek za'aíf olmish dir,
is unable to stir from chiqméyéh bilmez.
home.

The squirrel feeds chiefly O táyún yémishí choq yér.
upon fruit.

I feel a pain in my side, what Yánim choq ághríyor, néh
shall I do? yápáyim?

There is a ferry-boat at this Búrdáh bír géchid tumbazí
place. vár dir?

The whole soil of that coun- Bú vilayetiñ topraq hepisí
try is fertile. ghaní dir.

Go, fetch some fruit out of Gít, vé bír áz yémish bágħ-
the garden. chéh dán getür.

To whom does this field be- O kimiñ kisht mí dir?
long?

It is better to sit still than to Yáliniz otúrmágháh qávghá
fight. dán iyü dür.

Fill this tub with water. Bú kirdálí sú-dán doldúr.

I have lost my pen, see if you Benim kelem gheib olmish
can find it. dir bág siñiz néréhéyeh
dir.

I found it. Bén o sheiyí búldúm.

If you do so again, you must Saaná ginéh beuiléh itmeyéh
be fined. ichün jeriméh olúr.

Help me to finish this letter. Baaná bú kíághidí tamám ít-
méyéh ímdád versiñiz.

What is now the first thing Bírínjí shei ít méyéh néh dir?
to be done?

I saw some fishermen with Ben ba'azí báliqjílár ágh-iléh
their net. güeurdüm.

He is not at all fit for this O beuiléh ish ichün qábíl
work. défl dir.

What day have you fixed Hángí gün orádáh gitmóyeh
upon to go there? íchün müqerrer itdiñiz ?

I have seen a flag at the fort. Bén bír beirághí kila'ahindáh
güeurdüm.

Why do you flatter me so ? Siz nichün beuiléh ümfd verir
mí siñiz ?

We ought not to listen to the Bizéh yálán seuzleri ishitme-
words of flattery. yéh lázim déíl dir.

Why should we flee ? there Níchün qácháhjéghíz néh
is no danger. zemán bír qorqú yoq dúr.

What flowers are these ? fling O kimiñ chichek-vár-mí ? on-
them away. lárí átsiñiz.

Fire is got from flint and Átesh tásh vé demir dén olúr.
steel.

I saw there a large flock of Ben orádáh choq qoyúnlar
sheep. bír yeréh gueurdüm.

The floor of this room wants Bú odáhiñ takhtahlár mere-
repairing. met istérler.

Bread is made of flour. Ekmék on íléh ítmish dir.

You must not pluck these Siz bú chícheklerí toplámá.
flowers.

There are a number of flies. Choq sinéq vár dir.

In the morning there is a Sabáhdáh buradá bír büyük
thick fog here. dümán dir.

Fold these things in paper. Bú sheilerí kiághidindéh qo.

You go before, I will follow. Siz-ilerí gitsiñiz, ben árqa-
sindáh gélérím.

I am not at all fond of that Ben yémishí sévmém.
fruit.

What sort of food is this ? O néh yemék mí dir ?

He is a great fool. O büyük eshek dir.

To be angry without a cause Sebeb-siz-darilméyéh a'aqel-
is foolishness. siz dir.

Look at the horse's feet. Atiñ áyáklarí-güeursen.

Why did you forbid him to Níchün tembéh itdiñ kih gel-
come? má?

The stream now runs with Neher imdí pék zor-iléh géler.
great force.

He fell down and cut his O dúshmish dír vé báshiní
forehead. kirilmish dir.

He is gone to a foreign O báshká viláyet indéh git-
country. mish dir.

She possesses much foresight. O qárí pek ilérü güeuríyor
dir.

Who can foretell what will Kim deméyéh bilér yárin néh
happen on the morrow? olúr?

For doing this you must for- Bú ish íchün sañá bír ghrúsh
feit a piastre. jeríméh olúr.

Don't forget to tell him what Benim seuzlerí onáh seulme-
I said to you. yéh únútmá.

Which part of his letter do Oniñ kíághidiñdéh néh íyü
you think the best, the vár-mí? o kihevvel yázmish
former or the latter? dir, yá o kih soñrá yázdí?

The objections you make to I'tiráziñiz benim tajwízéh
my plan are indeed formid- kih yápdñiz pek sert dir.
able.

Let us not forsake our friends Dostlarí hájet-in-dáh báráq-
in their distress. mák lázim défl.

He has made a large fortune. O párah qázánmaq-dán zen-
gín olmish dir.

The foundation of the house Bú eví tásís itdílar.
was laid.

There are fountains of water Hér yér-déh súiñ fevaréhsí-
everywhere. vár dir.

Whose are those fowls in the Bú táwúq o bágchéhindéh
garden? olán kimiñ dir?

You are free to do as you Siz gheir mükeiyid néh istér-
please. siniz, yápsñiz.

It is so cold to-day, I think Bú qadr soghúq dūr kih ben
at night it will freeze. beuíléh bilérim kih búz
olúr.

Is this fresh milk? Bú sūt tázéh mí dir?

These greens are fresh from Bú sebzéhlér tázéh bághehéh
the garden. den geldí.

I have frequent opportunities Ben oní choq kerreh güeur-
of seeing it. düm.

What shall I do? I have no Néh yápáyim? benim bír
friend. dost déíl dir.

I am now entirely friendless. Ben bitün bitün dost-siz-
im.

I have seen a most frightful Ben bír qúrqu verir yúzíní
figure. güeurdü.

In India the frogs are very Hindistandáh qürbágháh
large. choq büyüq dir.

Is this cask empty or full? Bú fíchéh bosh yá dolú-mi
dúr?

The purpose for which you Seniñ ish temám olmish dir.
sent me has been fulfilled.

How soon can you furnish Néh qadr chábúk bú-sheilerí
these things? véréhjeq siñiz?

He makes all kinds of furni- O her kimsehyéh málizméh-
ture. siní vérir.

We cannot see into futurity. Biz geléhjeghí bilmez.

G.

Gather up the crumbs. Ekmek úfaghílarí toplá.

Do you expect much gain Bú tijáret-den pek nefa'a
from this trade? íchün báqiyor-mí-siñiz?

Why have you left the gar- Níchün bághehehñ qápúyí
den gate open? áchik báraqdñiz?

There are no limits to his Oníñ sakhavetí bñhed dir.
generosity.

He is very generous and O choq sekhí vé tátlí dir.
gentle.

Are you acquainted with that Siz o chelébiyí bilér-mí-siñiz?
gentleman?

He has composed a book on O ilmi júghráfíá üstünáh bír
geography. kitábí yázmish dir.

Can you get me another book O kitábí gibí benim ichún bír
like that? bashká kitábí álméyéh biler
mí siñiz?

You have got many books—Siziñ yánindeh choq kitáb vár,
give me one. bañá birisi ver-sen.

Do you know how to gild Kiaghidi yáldizleméghéh bi-
paper? lir-mí-siñiz?

He has five children, three Oniñ evladlarí besh vár, üch
boys and two girls. chojúq, vé íkí qiz.

Are you glad or sorry on this Imdí siz memnün mí siñiz
occasion? yá mütasif?

Take care, this will easily Báqsiñiz bú jám dúr oní qiril-
break, it is made of glass. méghéh qolái dúr.

I have bought a pair of Ben bír chift eldiván sátün
gloves. áldim.

Tell the carpenter to glue Dülgiréh seuilisén bú - ikí-
these two boards together. takhtéhsilerí tútqál iléh-
bír yápsin.

Is this chain made of gold, Bú zenjír altün, gümüş,
silver, iron, brass, or cop- demir, pirinj, yá mis, vár
per? mí?

Have the goodness to inform Bañá ínáyet iléh khaber vér.
me.

Every one does not know Her kimséh hákim olmaz.
how to govern.

He is now Governor of Nico- O imdi Ismidin hákim vár
media. dir.

In this province much grain Bú memliketindeh choq búgh-
is produced. dáí vár-dir.

Whose grand house is that? O büyük evi kimiñ vār mı?
 Sir, be pleased to grant me Efendim, a'arziméh ináyet-
 this request. iléh qabúl itsin.

I am grateful for your kind- Mihrbáníñ fñiz íchün ben pek
 ness. müteshekker-im.

Seeing such a school, I am Néh zemán beuiléh medres-
 much gratified. sehyí güeürdüm choq rázı
 oldüm.

The horses are grazing on the Atlar cháır dáh ot yér lar.
 plain.

You have done me a very Siz bañá büyük lútf itdiñiz.
 great favour.

He has caused much grief to Bábásindáh choq ghem ít-
 his father. mish dir.

This is a grievous calamity. Bú álím afetı dir.

Grind this wheat in the mill. Bú búghdaiyı dermíniñdéh
 chéksen.

What is the ground-rent of Bú éviñ topraghıñ kirásı néh
 this house? qadr vār-mı?

Many flowers grow in the Súltániñ bágħchéhindéh chí-
 Sultán's garden. cheq choq vār.

You have grown very tall O zemán dán kih sizı güeür-
 since I saw you last. düm pek ozún oldiñiz.

Who is the guardian of this Bú chojúghıñ vesı kim dir?
 child?

Can you guess the meaning Ma'anaımızı tekhmın ítmé-
 of what I say? yéh bilér-mı sıñiz?

I went without a guide, though Rahnemá siz gitdim, her
 I had never been that road chend kih ben o yolı bil-
 before. madım.

H.

He is in the habit of walking Onıñ a'adet beuiléh dir, her
 out early. sabáh gézméyéh gidér.

- His hair is white. Sáchníní áq dir.
 The house has a hall and three rooms. Bú evindéh bír dehlíz vé üch otáh vár.
 Take hold of his hand. Onín elíyí tút.
 Give me a handkerchief. Bañá bír yághlúq vér.
 In his appearance he is handsome. O pek güzel ádám dir.
 Do you know whose hand-writing this is? Biler mí siñiz bú yází kimin mí dir?
 Hang the keys upon the nail. Anákhtáralarí míkhi üstünéh ás.
 When did that happen? Bú néh zemán veka'a ol-mish-ídí?
 They who fear God here, will be happy hereafter. Her ádám kñh Alláhí qorká-rir ákhiret bakhtlí olúr.
 Is the lesson you have given me hard or easy? Bañá vérdíyiñiz térsí güch yá qolái mi-dür.
 This is a great hardship. Bú büyük jifái dir.
 The hare is a very timid animal. Távshan choq qorqáq heivání dir.
 Is there any harm in doing this? Bú ishindéh hích zarar vár mí?
 I write in great haste to save the post. Ben tezlik iléh yázíyorim tá kñh postéh benim kíághid siz gitméchheq.
 They hastened away as fast as possible. Néh qadr mümkin vár chábik gitdí-lár.
 You must try to hasten his coming. Beuiléh yápsiníz kih o búrdá chábik gelsin.
 To act in a hasty manner is not wise. A'ajiléh iléh herket ítméch a'aqelsizlí dir.
 On entering the room he took off his hat. Néh zemán odahindáh geldí chapqáhyí chiqárdí.
 Have you any acquaintance with that gentleman? Senin bú chelébí-iléh dostlúq vár-mí?

- I have got a pain in my head. Báshim ághríyor.
 His wound is now healed. Oniñ yaráhsí iyü olmish dúr.
 His health is sound. Oniñ sihet dellálet idér.
 Here is a heap of papers, put Orádáh kiághidlarí choq vár,
 them away. onlarí sáqlásen.
 Hear what I say, then give Seuzimizí ishítmeq dén soñrá
 an answer. jéváb vérsiñiz.
 The heart of man is inclined Insániñ yureghí pek fená dir.
 to evil.
 To-day the heat is very great. Bú gün pek síjác dir.
 This box is very heavy, how Bú sendúk pek sengín vár.
 can I carry it?
 When walking, I trod upon Gezméhiñ zemán indéh ben
 his heel with my foot. oniñ eukchéhsiné, básma
 düm.
 What is the height of this Bú dívár néh qadr ozún-mi-
 wall? dúr?
 This large estate is without Bú bùyük malí váris-siz dír.
 an heir.
 Afford me help in this affair Ishimindéh bañá yárdimi vér-
 of mine. siñiz.
 He is very helpless. O choq bicháreh dir.
 They live only upon herbs. On-lar ánjaq otlarí yér-lar.
 The crows steal, and after- Zághlar evvelá cháler, soñrá
 wards hide what they can. néh qadr mümkin vár sáq-
 láner.
 There are few hills in some Filán memliket-in-déh dágh
 countries. áz dir.
 You can just give him a hint Onéh úzáqdán ánlátsen.
 of this affair.
 Have you read the history of Siz Inglíslariñ táríkhíyí oqú-
 England? diñiz?
 He hit me a very hard blow O bañá báshindáh choq vúr-
 on the head. mish dir.

He holds his pen in the left O kelemí sol-elindéh tútíyor.
hand.

Make a hole in the ground Búrádáh topraghindáh bír
here. chúqurí qáz.

It is late, let me now return Imdí géch dir,-evéh gidérim
home. sizin izin iléh.

I ate some honey out of the Ben bálí keumich den yédim.
honey-comb.

He has obtained much hon- Oniñ izzetí büyük olmish dír.
our.

I hope to have an interview Seniñ iléh múlákát ítméyeh
with you very soon. áz dán soñrá umídimiz vár.

This cow has no horns. Bú ínek-shákh-siz dir.

An hospital is about to be Orádáh bír bímár-khánéh áz
built there. dán soñrá yápájaqlar.

They show great hospitality. On-lar choq méhmán-neváz
dir.

Bring some hot water. Sıjác súf getür.

God is holy, just, and pure. Alláh quddus, a'adil, vé pák
dir.

Do you know what hour it is? Biler sen sa'aet qách vár mı?
He possesses great humanity O ádam choq insánıyetlı vé
as well as humility. pek müteváz'a dır.

I am both hungry and very Qárinimí ájiqmish dir, ve pék
thirsty. qurú im.

The hunter is gone a-hunting. Ávjí shikáreh gitmish dir.

It hurts his mind to see such Beuiléh khıyáneti güeürmé-
wickedness. yéh onı mükeder idér.

I.

I had no idea that you would Geldighinıziyéh bú gün khı-
come to-day. yál itmédim.

They spend their time in On-lár ishsizlikındéh vákit-
idleness. inıyí géchıyorlar.

- They are ignorant and idle. On-lar jáhil vé tenbel dir.
 Such a sentiment is illiberal. Beuiléh seuz kthesis dir.
 It is not good always to asso- Her zemán ilm-siz ádámlar
 ciate with illiterate persons. iléh árqáhdásh vérméyéh
 íyü-défl dir.
 How long have you had this Néh qadr vaqit den bu khas-
 illness? tehlik sañá gelmish mí-dir?
 Whence arose this imagina- Bú khíyál nasl olmish dir?
 tion?
 How do you imagine that I Nasl bilermísiniñz kih beuiléh
 should agree to this? íshéh qabúl idéhyim?
 This is of wood, in imitation Bú odún dán dir, vé táshiñ
 of stone. teqlíd-dir.
 You must go there imme- Orádáh sañá gitméyéh imdí
 diately. lázim dir.
 The undertaking is likely to Bú ishindéh güeurek peq
 be attended with immense kharj olúr.
 expense.
 The body is mortal, the soul Bedení eulehjeq; rúhí 'lai
 immortal. máút' dir.
 They are immovable in their Onlarin ráíyínleri pek qárim
 opinions. dir.
 It is our duty to impart know- Ádámlaráh terbiyyet ítméyéh
 ledge. bizéh lázim dir.
 An upright judge will be im- Bír íyü qázísí bíteref olúr.
 partial.
 These mountains are impass- Bú dághlar kechíd vérmez
 able, having on all sides her teref déh gelmez or-
 impenetrable forests. mánlarí vár.
 Everything in this world is Bú dünýaíndéh her néh shei
 imperfect. vár khátí dir.
 His behaviour is impertinent. Oniñ sulúk pek a'ar-siz dir.
 It is very important to attend Bú ishéh teqíd ítméyéh pek
 to this. nefúz dúr.

They impose on whomsoever Her kimsehyéh kih khíyáneti
they can. mümkin olúr idér-ler.

How can I believe an impos- Ben bír istihálehyeh nasl i'iti-
sibility? mád idérim ?

It is impossible for me to Seuzleriñiziyéh qabúl itmé-
comply with what you say. yeh baña mümkin défl.

He is a great impostor. O büyük yálánjí dir.

What he tells me appears Oniñ seuzleréh benim-yánin-
very improbable. déh ihtímálí yoq dúr.

To act thus would be highly Beuiléh itméyéh pek yolsiz
improper, and therefore im- olúr vé bú-sebéb den pek
prudent. a'aqel-siz.

Can you improve what he has Oniñ yázíyí íyülishméyéh
written? bilir-mí siniz?

Nothing impure will enter Jennet-indéh hích múrdálú
heaven. gélmez.

This has arisen solely from Bú ánjaq seniñ diqetsizlúq
your inattention. dán olmish dir.

We have lately had incessant Bú günler-déh dáímí yágh-
rain. múr yághmish dir.

Had this piece of wood been Eyer bú odún bír qárshí dáhá
an inch longer, it would ozún oláídí o pek íyü olúr-
have done very well. ídí.

He feels no inclination to Onéh ilm íchün hích míl yoq
study. dir.

Do you know what is his Oniñ irádíní bilermísiniñ ?
income?

This is incomparable writing. Bú yázíyí yégánéh dir.

Your book is incomplete. Kitábiniz-temám olmadí.

Will my staying here till the Eyer ben búrdá qálirsam
first of next month be any gelenjéh áfíyín birinjí táríkh
inconvenience to you? qadr sizéh zahmet olúr-
mí?

It will be inconvenient for Benim íchün sabáh qadr
me to wait on you to- bekleméq den seniñ íchün
morrow. zahmet olúr-mí?

Is what I say correct or in- Seuzimiz doghrú dúr yá
correct? doghrú déíl-mi?

My family has lately been Bú günler déh benim evlád
increased. ziyádéh oldi-ler.

There is a rumour of increas- Lákirdí beuiléh dír kih lesh-
ing the army. keríyí ziyádéh ítméyéh
ister-lar.

They speak indecent lan- On-lariñ seuzleri mügháiyir
guage. edeb dír.

He is now independent of O ímdí hích bír ádám dán
any one. bír-sheiyí istemez.

Is there an index to this Bú kitábiñ fihristi vár-mí?
book?

How long have you been in Siz néh kadr zemán Írán-dáh
Persia? qáldiniz?

This is not to be treated with Ániñ-íchün vezífehsiz-lik lá-
indifference. zim dir.

Is this an indigenous plant? Bú viláyetiñ-chícheq-mí dir?

I was formerly employed in O sabiká filán Chelébíyíñ—
Mr. ——'s indigo factory. nil kárkhanéh-indéh ishli-
yor ídí.

I heard of your indisposition Ben siziñ nákhúshlighiñ kha-
last week. berí gechmish heftéh-déh
ishitdim.

I knew him from his infancy. Ben oní chojughlúq dán bil-
dim.

What do you infer from what Oniñ seuz den néh khíyál
he said? ídermí siniz?

We must show kindness and Ádnármizéh . vé büyüklari-
respect to our inferiors, as mizeh edeb güeusterméyéh
well as superiors. lázim dir.

God is infinite in power and Alláhiñ qúvvetí vé a'akel bî-wisdom. intihá dir.

We have no influence over Onlareh bízéh dakhî deil dir. them.

Is there no one here that can Búráyah bîr kimséh yoq mí give me information con- dūr bañá bú ish íchün concerning this? khaber vérméyéh?

She is very ingenious. O pek heunrlí dir.

He possesses much ingenuity. Oniñ hezar fenlik vár.

The petition was signed by Her sákin bú kend-déh bú every inhabitant of the á'arizéhiyéh destkhet ít-village. mish dir.

Their disposition is inhuman. Onlarin tabía'at mürehem-met-siz-dir.

I never did him the least in- Ben onáh hích bîr vakit zerar jury. ítmadim.

His health has been injured Oniñ sihet pék chálnishliq by too great exertion. dén fená olmish dir.

He practises injustice towards O hér ádamáh zülm ídér. all.

They are all innocent. On-lar hepisi bîgünáh dir.

These animals are inoffensive. Bú heivánler hepisi zarársiz-dir.

What kind of an insect is O hánísi bít vár dir? this?

He is so ill that he is in- O bú qadr khasteh²dir kih bú sensible. gün bîhúsh olmish dir.

You had better insert this in Seniñ íchün dáhá íyü dūr your letter. kih sen beuiléh kiaghidiñ-déh yázsın.

How very insignificant is man Néh vár ádam néh zemán compared to the Almighty! Alláh fléh nisbet idér-ler!

His words are insincere. Oniñ seuzleri doghrú déil dir.

They behaved in an insolent Onlar pek edeb-siz idí lar. manner.

He has lately become insol- O bú gūn-ler déh müflis
vent. olmish dir.

Call a person to inspect this Bú choqáhiyí báqmaq íchūn
cloth. bír kimséhiyí chághír.

The goods are all ready for Her shei nizáretíniz íchūn
your inspection. házír vár dir.

I will be with you in an Bén bír deklékéh den soñrá
instant. seniñ yánindah gélérím.

Can you instruct me in this Bú ilmindedh bañá terbiyet
science? ítméyéh bilér-mí siñiz?

She has a wonderful intellect. O qízín a'akelí a'ajáíb dir.

How did you receive this in- Siz násl bú khabarí áldiñiz?
telligence?

He is an intelligent man. O pek a'akel lí ádámí dir.

Intemperance hurts body and Néh ádám choq ícher kendí-
mind. yiñ bedeniyéh vé kendíniñ
a'aqeléh fená yápár.

Have you any intention to go Viláyet indéh gitméyéh ister-
to Europe? mésiñiz?

There is no intercourse be- Bizim-fléh ikhtilát olmáz.
tween us.

I have no interest in this Benim orádáh fáídeh yoq dúr.
matter.

Why should we interfere in Bú ishiñdéh nichūn qárish-
that affair? mejeghiz.

You must interpret what he Oniñ seuzlérí bañá terjüméh
says to me. itméyéh lázim dir.

If you know not the language Eyér-mümliketín lisání bil-
of the country, you must mez-mí siñiz terjúmán
use an interpreter. lázim dir.

I hope, sir, I don't interrupt Bañá ümid dir kih ben sizí
you. teklíf itmadím.

Your coming here is an inter- Néh zemán geldíñiz ishimiz
ruption to my business. za'áiá olmish dir.

Shall I introduce you to that Bú chelébfiléh mülaqát saní gentleman?
ideyim.

He was intrusted with the Onáh tamám ishiyí vérdí-ler, whole business.

He has given me an invitation. O bañá da'avét ítmish dir.

Where is the invoice of these Bú mállaríñiñ púsléh néh goods?
díř?

His affairs are much involved. Oniñ ishlerí bozúldiler.

The Company have given per- Devletí izin vérmish dir ádah- mission to clear the island. yí pák itmeyéh.

J.

The jackal is very cunning. Bú chaqál pék eursitpeullü dir.

He is to remain in jail one O hebz indéh bír yil qálájaq. year.

Is that the king's jester? O pádísháhíñ eshek mí dir?

What I said was only in joke. Seuzimiz feqet shiqái idí.

I am now going to make a Ben imdí bír büyük sefer long journey.
íchün gidíyorim.

This news affords me great Bú khaber den ben pék rázı joy.
olúrım.

How can I judge of his cha- Oniñ hálı nasl bilerim? ben racter? I don't know him. onı hıch bilmem.

The Cadi punished the de- Qázı günáhgárah tádıb ítđı. linquent.

How far can you jump? Néh qadr úzáq ádıñ átlámá- gháh biler mí sıñız?

He is the senior, I the junior. O büyük dir, ben küchükim.

God is just and merciful. Alláh a'adıl vé mihrbán dir.

This is not justice. Bú insáf déřl dir.

He says nothing in justifica- O kendíñin bír herketiñ he- qıqéh heqlú búlondıghıñiñ tion of it. isbatı búlúrımaz.

K.

Keep this money for me till I want it. *Bú párasí senfñ yánindáh
sáqlásen néh zemán bañá
hajét olúr sen dan istéjé-
ghim.*

Break this cocoa-nut, and eat the kernel. *Bú hindistáni jevizí kírseñ
vé meghziní yésin.*

It is sinful to kill animals without cause. *Heivánlerí sebeb-siz euldir-
mévéh gúnáhí dir.*

They kindled a fire with straw. *On-lar ateshí ot-iléh yáqdí-
lar.*

They showed us very great kindness. *Bizéh choq mühebbet güeus-
terdí-lar.*

We traversed the kingdom of Biz Persia. *Írán mümliket indéh
yání-dán yáníyáh gitdiq.*

This is a beautiful cat, she has two kittens. *Bú güzel kédí dír, vé oníñ
iki táneh yáver sí vár.*

He fell on his knees, and asked pardon. *O díz chükdí vé áfv ístérdí.*

Try if you can open this knife. *O bichághí áchmévéh biler-
mísíñiz.*

Here is a knot in this string, loose it. *Bú íp-indéh düküm vár, oní
áchsen.*

What is wealth without knowledge! *'Ílm-siz zengínlik néh vár-
mí!*

Do you know what people think of him? *Bilérmí-síñiz onin üstünéh
ádámlar néh khíyál idér-
mí-ler?*

L.

They labour hard for their living. *On-lar ekmeq íchün choq
chálishir.*

Here are fifty labourers employed. *Búrdá ellí güñdéhlik-jíslar
íshlíyor.*

It will cost a lakh of piastres. Oniñ íchün yüz bín ghrúsh
kharj olúr.

Being lame, he walks with a O topál oldúgh-dán, bír-bás-
stick. tún-iléh gezméyéh gidér.

Place this lamp in the hall. Bú chirághí dehlízindeh qo.
Will you go by land or by Siz qaráh dán gidéhjéqsîñiz
sea? yá deñíz den?

Where do you mean to land? Néh yéréh qaráhyáh chiqáre-
jeq sîñiz.

Ghulám Husain is the land- Ghúlám Hüsein bú éviñ sá-
lord of this house. I am hibí dir. Ben oniñ kirájí-
his tenant. im.

Do you speak our language? Lisánimizí seuilméyéh biler-
mí sîñiz?

I am overcome with languor. Táqat-siz oldúm.

I caught a large fish yester- Bír büyük bálíghí dün tút-
day. düm.

I saw him last Tuesday. Ben oní géchmish sálí gúní-
déh güeürdüm.

Why do you laugh without Níchün sebeb-siz gülfyormí-
reason? sîñiz?

Is it lawful to do this? Beuiléh ítméyéh wájib mí
dür?

Having laid by his profits, he Menfa'atleríní-bír terfeh qo-
became rich. dik-dán soñrá zengín ol-
mish dír.

They are exceedingly lazy. On-lar choq tenbel dir.

That poor man is blind, O dilénjí keur dir, bášhká
another leads him. ádam oní élíleh getürür.

Melt this lead in the fire. Bú qúrshúní áteshindéh
irtsen.

Where does this road lead Bú yol néréyéh gider?
to?

You can learn faster than I. Siz 'ilmí ben dán dáhá chábik
tútársîñiz.

I took a lease of this house Ben o éví bésh yil ichün kirá
for five years. áldim.

It is late, let us now take Géch dir, imdí mürekhes
leave. olúriz.

He led so bad a life no one Oniñ herketleri bú qadr fená
respected him. ídí kíh híh bír kimseh
onáh ihtirám itmádí.

He left all his business to Temám ishíni telláliñ élindéh
his broker. báráqmish ídí.

Being lame of his right hand, Ságħ elindéh toplák oldugh-
he writes with the left. dán sol el-iléh yázér.

This writing is not legible. Bú yází oqúmaz dir.

He fell off his horse, and O át dán dúshdí vé áyághiní
broke his leg. qírildí.

Sir, are you now at leisure, Efendim, imdí ishsiz - siñiz
can I speak with you ? belkí, benim iléh bír áz
lákírdí ídéhjeq-siñiz ?

I am very poor, can you lend Ben pék fáqırım, bañá bír áz
me a few piastres ? ghrúsh vér sen ?

My wages are less than his. Benim ma'ashí oniñ dán áz
dir.

Why did you let loose the Nichün átí bosh báráqdñiz ?
horse ?

Let us see if we can read this Bágáyiz éyer bú kítábí oqú-
book. mágháh biz-den olúr.

The ground is quite level. Bú topraq hér yérindéh berá-
ber dir.

By doing this you are liable Beuiléh ish ichün siz-den
to a penalty. jeríméh iléhjeqler.

He is exceedingly liberal. O choq sekhí dir.

They were in prison, but are On-lar hebz-indéh vár-ídí lá-
set at liberty. kin imdí, ázád oldılar.

Have you seen his library ? Oniñ kítáb-khánéhyí güeur-
dünüz ?

The dog licks water with his O *keupeq súi dil-iléh ícher.*
tongue.

Lift up the lid of this box. *Bú sendúghin qepághí yér-*
dek qáldirsén.

He thinks nothing of telling Onin ichün yálán bír shei déíl
a lie. *dir.*

Life is short, we ought now *Heiyát i dúniyá áz; geléhjek,*
to prepare for eternity. *ichün tedarúq itméyéh bi-*
zéh lázim dir.

He fell to the ground lifeless. O *ján-siz-düşdí.*

Can you lift this stone? *Bú táshí yér-den qáldirmaq*
biler-mí siñiz.

Is this package light or O *yüq sebk vár mí yá sengín?*
heavy?

It lightens very much. *Shimshek choq vár.*

I was out yesterday in a storm *Ben dün dishariyéh chiqdim*
of thunder and lightning. *shimshek vé ra'ad choq vár*
idí.

My house is very much like *E'vimiz eviñiziñ gibí choq*
yours. *vár dir.*

I should like much to visit *Ben Ferengistan indéh git-*
Europe. *méyéh choq istérim.*

I am limited not to give more *Ben yüz ghrúsh dán ziyádéh*
than one hundred piastres. *vérméyéh bilmem.*

This cloth must have a lining. *Bú choqáh íchün astarí lázim*
dir.

How many links are there in *Bú zenjír-in-déh néh qadr*
that chain? *helqehsí-vár-mí?*

A lion is stronger than a *Arslaní beber den qüvvetli*
tiger. *dir.*

Her lips are red. *O qiziñ düdaghları qirmız*
dir.

Is the medicine you speak of *Seuilehdighinizi iláj súi gibí*
a liquid? *mi dür?*

Write a list of the things Dhakkáyáh güeundermish
sent to Dacca. sheilerin fihrist yáp sen.

Listen to what I tell you. Seuzimizleréh qúllághí vér
sen.

The translation is too literal. Bú terjüméh choq lefzi vár-
dir.

Give me a little, I don't ask Bańá bír áz vér, choq istemem.
for much.

He is of a lively disposition. Oniń tabía'at choq jánlı-dir.

I shall respect him as long Néh qadr zemánimeh olúr
as I live. onáh izzet idérim.

He is ill of the liver complaint. O jigér - ná - khúshlúgh - dán
khastéh dir.

Is this gun loaded? O tüfenk dolú mı dır?

Do you know the virtue of Múqnátıs táshiniń áhmiyetí
the loadstone? biler-mı siniz?

May I beg the loan of this Belkı bú kitáb bańá bír áz
book? ichün vérékhjeksińiz.

Tell the baker to give three E'kmekjıyéh tenbih itsige-
loaves. kih üç táneh ékmek ñiz
türsin.

There is no lock to your box. Seniń sendúkdéh qefl yoq
dır.

Where shall we lodge to- Biz bú gejjéhyı néh yéréh
night? yátirméhyiz?

These rooms are very lofty. Bú otáhlar pek bálá dir.

Why do you thus loiter away Siz nichün vaqtinizı ish siz
your time? bozúlfıor mı siniz?

How long is this piece of O párchéh choghánın ozún-
cloth? lúq néh vár-mı.

How long shall you remain Néh qadr zemán búradáh
there? qáláhjáqsıńiz?

Let me look through your Dürbinińiz iléh bańá güeurme-
spying-glass. yéh izin vér.

When you go to Calcutta, Néh zemán kelkettehyéh gi-
buy me a looking-glass. dchjeksiñiz benim ichün
bír áínehsi ál-siñiz.

Take care you don't lose the Bâq vé ol bichaghí kih sizéh
knife I gave you. verdim, gheib ítmá.

He has met with great loss. Onáh choq zarar olmish dir.
He lost his way in coming Shehr den gelán zemán dáh
from the city. o yol unútmish dir.

I purchased five lots at to- Ben bú gün bésh teqsím
day's sale. mizáddáh áldim.

They have no love for each Oñlár bír birini sevmez-lar.
other.

This is a very low room. Bú otáh bálá défl dir.
The price he asks is very low. Isterjeghiñiz kímefi pék áz
dir.

Lower this bucket into the Bú sú toblábiñ qenádisíyf
well. qúfyúindáh áshághá, inder-
sen.

Theirs is a lucrative employ- Onlariñ ish pek íyü kár vérir.
ment.

Put this luggage in the boat. Rú yüqlari qáíghindáh qo.
He is now grown very lusty. O imdí pek semíz olmish dir.

M.

What is the name of this Bú mákinehiñ ádí néh dir?
machine?

He was bit by a mad dog. Bír qedúz qeupek oní díshí-
linmish dir.

He made me write the letter O benim élíleh doghrú kíá-
directly. ghidí yázdirdí.

Having made a pen, he began Qelemíyf kesmek den soñrá
to write. bír kíághidí yázméyéh ib-
tidá ítdí.

These are magnificent apart- Bu odáhlar choq a'azemetlí
ments. dir.

He has two maid-servants. Oniñ yákindáh íkí khidmetjí
qiz-lar vár dir.

Who manages his affairs? • Oniñ íshí kim qúrtárir-mí?

He spoke to us in this man- O beuíléh bizéh seuz íládí.
ner.

This garden needs some ma- O bághchéh dáhá zebel ister.
nure.

Show me a map of England. Inglístáñin bír kherítéh bañá
güester.

This floor is paved with Bú khánéñniñ qátí mermer
marble. dén yápmish dir.

The regiment will march to- Tabúr sabáh gidehjek!
morrow.

Put a mark on the paper Kíághidíñiz - üstündéh nis-
that is yours. hání qo.

I have been to the market. Ben bázaráh gitdim.

When will their marriage Onlariñ münákihéh néh ze-
take place? mán oláhjáq?

He is a very kind master O pek íyü khwájáh vár dir.
(meaning teacher or pre-
ceptor).

Who is the master (mean- Bú kúlléñniñ ághásí kim
ing owner) of that slave? dir?

Is your master (meaning a Chelébíyíniz evindeh vár mi?
European gentleman) at
home?

Call the carpenter and his Dúlgírí vé árkáhdáshini íkisi
mate now. indí chághir-sen.

How can they work without On-lar shei-siz nasl íshí idéh-
materials? jeqler?

By what means can you do Hanghí teqúb fléh bú-ishí
this? idéhjék síníz?

I mean to go to Constantinople Mürádim vár kih sabáh érken
to-morrow. Istámboláh gidérim.

Measure this cloth. Bú chúgháhyí eulúchsen.

I am reading a book of Ben serguzasht-námáhyíókú-
memoirs. íyorim.

Make a memorandum of this. Búniñ bír isháretí ítsen.

I have a bad memory. Aksirí unútiyorám.

Tell the carpenter to mend Dülgiréh seuilesen kih bú
this box. sendúghah meremmet ít-
siñ.

This is an article of mer- Bú tíjáretiñ sheiyí dir.
chandise.

He is now a merchant in O imdí Kelkettéhdéh tájír
Calcutta. vár.

I walked four miles and met Ben bír ágháj qadr gézdim
no one. vé hieh bír kimséhyí gü-
eurmadüm.

What is the best method Bú lisání eughránmégh ichün
(mode) of learning a lan- hanghí sí áswál iyü mí
guage? dür?

I did not arrive there till Ben gün ortási dáhá orádáh
mid-day. gítmadüm."

She is mild in temper. Oniñ mizáj pek müláyím dir.

I have considered this in my Bú sheiyí ámáléh ifkár-ít-
own mind. dim.

Had you minded what he Oniñ seuzleréh ishitméh-jé-
said, then it would be well. ghízísáh, hepsí doghrú
oláídí!

Lead and copper are dug out Qúrshún vé mis ma'adenden
of mines. chiqer.

I shall return in one minute. Ben bír deqíqeh den soñrá
gínéh gélerim.

They are full of mirth. On-lar pék keifí dir.

They are always in mischief. On-lar her zemán fená ish
yápár-lár.

The wicked man is always Fená ádam her veqit déh
miserable. peréshán dir.

Misers never think they have Khesisler hích bír veqet-deh,
enough. rází olmazler.

They live in great misery. • Onlarıñ hál pek fená dir.

I was grievously misled by Néh zemán seuzinizi ishitdim
following your advice. yol dán choq úzáq gitdim.

This is owing to your mis- Bú seniñ ádaráh dán olmiş
management. dir.

We ought not to misspend Veqitimizi ísh siz géchméyéñ
our time. lázim déíl dir.

I suppose you have mis- Bañá beuiléh fíkr vár dir
reckoned these piastres; kih o ghrúshlarí íyü túrlü
count them again. sáímá-diníz; gínéh sáísen.

He has much misrepresented Oniñ íchün bú íshindéh pek
the matter. yálán seuilehdí-ler.

They fired several times at a Chend kerréh káplányeh tü-
leopard, but missed it. fenk átdí-ler lákin dogh-
rú vúrmađı-lar.

You mistake my meaning. Seuzmizi áñlámadiñiz.

We should not mistrust with- Sebeb siz i'tibár ítméyéñ lá-
out cause. zim déíl dir.

Mix these together. Búñlarí qárishsen.

It is improper to mock any Kimschéñ istihzá ítméyéñ
one. múnásib déíl dir.

He is of a modest disposition. Oniñ tebía'at pék pák dir.

They molest us very much. Onlár bírí choq renjdéh idi-
yorlar.

I shall receive the money Bír aí dán soñrá páralarí
after one month. áléhjeğhm.

This moon has not yet risen. Bú aí dáhá chiqmamish dir.

He will come early in the O sabáh érken gelehjeq.
morning.

What is your motive for Beuiléh herket íchün 'seniñ
doing this? mürad néh vár-mí ?

Have you seen the Leopard's Siz Qaplán Daghları güeur-
mountain? dünüz?

Having mounted his horse, Atı bindi vé soñrá ílérü git-
he rode off. dí.

This is a mournful history. Bú pék ríqqát-amíz-qisseh
dir.

The whole country mourns O kih eulmish dir hepisí
his loss. ághláíyor.

There is much mud on the Irmaghñ - kinárindéh chá-
river-side. múr choq vár dir.

I have bought a mule for Ben bír qátirí bésh yüz
two hundred piastres. ghrúsh íchün áldím.

He was murdered by robbers. Heidúdlar oní euldirdílar.

They are always murmuring. Buñ-lar her zemán-indéh
shikáyet ídíyor-lar.

Are you fond of music? Müsiqíyí sévér mí-siñiz?

I spoke several times, but Ben choq kerréh seuiladím—
still they continued mute. lákin on-lar hepisí dilsiz
qáldi-lar.

This will be for our mutual O bízéh müteqábél iyü olúr.
benefit.

N.

In Bengal, little children are Bangáláh-dáh qüchük cho-
accustomed to go naked. júqlar chipláq gíder lar.

This vessel's name is the Bú gemmíññ ádísi A'abd-ul
'Abdul 'Azíz. A'azíz vár dí.

Have you read this narrative? Bú qissehyí oqúdúnúz?

All the people of this nation Bú mümleket-déh hér kimséh
speak his praise. oniñ ta'aríf ídér.

The tiger is fierce by nature. Bír bebr khúd-bá khúd shei-
taní dir.

She is a naughty girl. O fená qiz dir.

Have you learnt navigation? Gemmíniñ áhváliní eughrandiñiz?

This is neat writing. Bú yází güzel dir.

It is not anyways necessary Sañá her zeman dáh orádáh that you should go there! gitmeyéh lázim déíl dir.

I have need of your assistance. Imdádiñizí istérim.

It is absolutely needful that Bañá orádáh gitmeyéh choq I should go. lázim dir.

This is owing to your neglect. Bú seniñ teqíd deñ olúr.

He is a neighbour of mine. O benim qárinđash dir.

He lives in this neighbour-hood. Yakín dúrúr.

Have you seen my new book? Benim yéñí kitábími güeurdúnüz-mí?

We will go there next month. Orádáh gélínjéh áídáh gídéhjéghíz.

I have broken the nib of my pen. Ben kelemiñ búrúní qırıldım.

These are very nice mangoes. Bú yémishler pek iyü dir.

I nipped my fingers with the pincers. Ben kendíñiñ perméghleri kelbetin-iléh háshládım.

I cannot bear so much noise. Bú qadr shemátéh bañá ol-inéhmiz-dir.

What they say is all non-sense. Onlariñ seuzleri hepísí bosh dir.

He asked, but I gave him nothing. O ben-den isterdí dir lakin onáh hích bırsheívérmadım.

My fingers are numb with cold. Permeklerimizí soghúq-dán ján-siz oldı-ler.

What number of persons were present? Néh qadr ádám orádáh házir ídí.

There are numerous errors in your writing. Yází-iñizindáh ghelet choq vár.

They took with them their little child and its nurse. On-lár küchük chojughí vé dáýychí beráber getürdülar.

O.

How can the boatmen row Qáiqjılar keurek ¿siz nasl
without oars? ídéhjeq ?

In a court it is usual for Mehkeméhindéh a'adetí vár
witnesses to take an oath. kih her sháhíd yémin ít-
sin.

You should pay obedience to Oniñ teñbihlereh sañá it-
his orders. a'aet ítmeýéh lázim dir.

Good children are obedient to Iyü chojúqlár válídínleréh
their parents and obliging ita'aet idér-lér vé her kim-
to every one. séh-yéh tátlí dir.

I must obey his orders. Oniñ seuzlerinéh i'ita'aet
ítmeýéh bañá lázim der.

What was the object of your Siz néh meqsúd íchün orádáh
going there? gitdiñiz ?

You should try to oblige your Chelébýñizí rázı ítmeýéh
master. sendéh lázim dir.

These words are obscure. Bú álfazları choq múghlaq
dir.

This term has become obso- Bú ístfláh fıl-hál metsuk dir.
lete.

This is an obstacle to my Bú benim 'ilm ichün mánı-
learning. a'a dir.

They are obstinate in their Búnlar zinindáh pek ma'a niá
opinions. dir.

There was no occasion for Gelániñiz-ichün sebebí yogh-
your coming. idí.

He has occasioned his parents O válídínléréh choq derd ít-
trouble. mish dir.

After another month, I shall Ben bír áídán soñrá bú évin-
have occupied this house déh yíghrmı sennéh qal-
twenty years. mışdim.

This is a very remarkable O pek a'ajıb shei-dir.
occurrence.

This is a very odd kind of O pék a'ajb seuz-dir.
expression.

What offence have I com- Néh zerár ítdim mí?
mitted?

I am going to a certain me- Ben filán bázárgiaññ odáh-
chant's office. indáh gídíyorim.

He is an English officer. O bír Inglís zábít dir.

There is no oil in this lamp. Bú chirághiñdáh yágh yogh
dúr.

Once upon a time, an old Bír zemán bú ikhtiyár ádám
man and an old woman vé bír qújéh kárí ormán-
went to the forest to ga- iñdáh odún toplánmagh
ther sticks. íchün gitdí.

There is some omission in Bú neql iñdéh elbettéh qúsúr
copying. vár dir.

God is omnipotent and om- Alláh qedíz vé házír müteleq
nipresent. dir.

Open the door. Kápúyí ách.

How does this medicine ope- Bú ilájiñ tásír néh dir?
rate?

What opinion do you form Bú sheí ichün ziniñiz néh vár
on this subject? mí?

His house is opposite to Oniñ év évimizeh müqabil-
mine. dir.

He has met with much oppo- Pek mükhálfetiyí güeurmish
sition. dir.

I have brought some oranges. Ben bír áz türenjlerí áldim.

He is celebrated as an orator. O pék íyü seuílér.

This is an order for a hun- Bú yüz ghrúsh íchün hevá-
dred piastres. léhí dír.

This school is without order. Bú medresséh nizám-siz-dir.

I have ordered the goods to Ben sheileri hazir-itmeyeh
be got ready. ismárládim.

Do you know the origin of Bú seuziñ aslı bilérmisiñiz?
this saying?

This is not the original writ- Bú aslí yází déíl dir.
ing.

These children are orphans. Bú chojúqlar yetím dir.

We cannot overcome the Bızéh düşmenleri inméyéh
enemy. mümkin déíl dir.

The river has overflowed its Irmágh hedden chiqmish dir.
banks.

It is better that you overlook Kebáhetiní áfv-ítméyéh se-
his offence. niñ íchün dáhá íyü olúr.

A sudden gust of wind over- Rüzgíárin bír sávérintisí qái-
set the boat. ghí deúrmish.

Who is the owner of this Bú évin sáhíb kim dir?
house?

Whose oxen are these? Bú üqiyüz-lar kimiñ dir?

P.

I have received a packet from Bír boghchéhyí Máltáh dán
Malta. bañá gelmish dir.

In what page of the book O seuzi kitábindáh néréyéh
does the word occur? vár-mí?

Where did you get this Bú rengí néréyéh áldiñiz?
paint?

In former times, there lived Eskí zemán-dáh Chín-Máchín
in China a painter, by deh bír neqáshí vár idí kí-
name Mání. mñ ádásí Mání idí.

This is a beautiful oil paint- Bú pék güzel yághlí boyá
ing. resmí dir.

He became pale through fear O qorqú dán áqchıl olmish
(literally yellow). dir.

Have you read this pam- Bú resálehyí oqúdiñiz-mi?
phlet?

There are ten panes of glass Bú pinjréh-indéh on táneh
in this window. jám vár.

I have forwarded to him the Ben bú boghchéhyí onán
parcel. güeundüüdüm.

Sir, I beg your pardon. Efendim! siz-den áfv istérim.

He said that his parents had Demish dir kih áná, bábaíní
given him leave to do so. onáh beuileh itmeyeh izin
vermish idí.

I invited him to partake of Onáh yemish yéméhyéh da'a-
some fruit, but he would not. vet itdim, lákin qabúlitmadí.

We ought not to show par- Terefdárlúghí istidálindéh
tiality in our judgment. güeusterméyéh bizéh lázim
déíl dir.

I find I am mistaken in this Bú herf-in-déh yáqilishlíq ít-
particular. dim.

He is a partner in a mer- O tájiriñ éviñdeh sherfk dir.
cantile house.

Each of them favours his own Hér kimséh kendiniñ dost-
party. lariñ terefdári idér.

Have you got a pass for these Seniñ yánindéh bú shei ler
goods? ichün bír tezkiréh vár-mí?

This coin does not pass in Bú párası Istámbúldáh git-
Constantinople. mez.

That ship brought many Bú gemmí ústündeh choq
passengers. yoljí-geldí.

One ought never to be in a Hích bír kimséyeh dárilméyéh
passion. münásib deíl dir.

He has obtained a passport O Ágráh ichün bír páspörtéh
to go to Agra. yí álmish dir.

This path leads to the village. Bú yolí kúfyéh gidér.

It becomes us to exercise pa- Sebr áfetindéh ítméyéh bizéh
tience in adversity. lázim dir.

They are patient and peace- Buñ-lar sebrlú vé ásáyishlí
able. dir.

He patronises whatever tends O hér néh sheiyí memliket
to the welfare of the coun- ichün íyú dir, efendíliq
try. idér.

You must give me a pattern Benim ish íchün bañá bír
to work by. nemúnáh vér.

I have had a month's pay be- Ben áflik-párásí evvél áldim.
forehand.

He is a very just man, he O pék a'adil ádám dir! her
pays all his debts. kimséhyéh borjlariní vérír.

He will not suffer pecuniary Onah párá-zárarsí olmaz.
loss.

The windows are so small, one Pinjréhléri bú qadr kühük
can but just peep through dir kíh áráliqdán báqmá-
them. gháh ánjaq mümkin dir.

These children are peevish Bu chojúqlár choq ághlár vé
and perverse. ters dir.

For doing this you must pay Bú herket íchün jéríméh vé-
a penalty. rchéjqsíníz.

Lend me your penknife to Kelemtiráshinízí bañá vér qe-
cut my pen. leminí qesmék íchüm.

His turn of mind is pensive. O andésháh-náqlí dir.

I perceive no error in your Bír khataí senin ishin deh
composition. güeurmadüm.

This blemish is not percep- O khataí imkání dir.
tible.

Your work is now perfect. Imdí íshiniz kámíl dir.

He generally promises, but he O eksriyyáva'ad idér, lákin ít-
does not perform. méz.

The whole apartment was Bú odáhyí güzel qokú-dán
filled with perfume. doldúrmúsh idí.

This house is perfumed by the Bú év chíçeklerin güzel
fragrance of flowers. kokúsí iléh qoqútir.

Perhaps this news may be Belkí o khaber doghrú olúr.
true.

Is this regulation to be per- O firmání dáím olúr-mí?
manent?

I have permission to go for Bañá üç áf ichün izin vér-
three months. dí-ler.

Bring a permit for these goods. *Bú sheiler íchün bîr tezkîrêh getür.*

Will you permit me to walk a little in your garden? *Baňá bághehéhîñizîñdeh bîr az gézméyêh izin verêhjêq mî-sîñiz?*

There is a perpetual flux and reflux. *Hér vakit-dáh deňíz túlýor vé chikîlýor.*

I am much perplexed in this business. *Bú ish benî pek müteheiýr ítmish dir.*

Who is that person? *O ádam kim dir?*

I have done this deed through his persuasion. *Onîñ rizá ílêh bú ishî yápdim.*

His answers are pertinent. *Onîñ jeváblar pék münási-betlí dir.*

You must make a petition to the merchants. *Tajírlaráh 'arizêh gúeunder-méyêh saňá lázim dir.*

Have you a phial for this medicine? *Bú iláj íchün seniñ yánindêh bîr shîshêh vár-mi?*

This phrase is very common. *Bú i'ibâret choq bîyághí dir.*

I am not fond of taking physic. *Ben i'ilájí íchméyêh sévmem. sic.*

Do you know what physician attends him? *Bílér-mî siñiz onîñ hekímí kim dir.*

I will show you a beautiful picture. *Saňá bîr güzêl tesvîr gúeusterejêghim.*

Give me a small piece of paper. *Baňá bîr az ki'ághid vér.*

He is a person of great piety. *O pek dîndár ádam dir.*

The pilgrim is gone on pilgrimage. *O hájí hejêh gitmish dir.*

His house is ornamented with pillars. *Kendiñîñ evî sitún-ílêh güzêl ítmish dir.*

I want a pair of pincers from them. *Ben bîr chift chetál tírnághí-lari on-lar dán ístêrim.*

Whose is that pinnacle now O kimiñ qáígh vár-mí kih
passing? imdí géchen gidér?

The afflicted should excite Múráhemetimiz 'ajizlar ích-
our pity. ün lázfm dir.

What a pity you did not tell Yáziq! kih bañá bú sheiyí
me this! seüilmáđiníz.

What is the place called where Oniñ konághin ádí néh dir?
he lives?

The plague of this business is Bú ishíndéh 'azíyet chok
endless. olúr.

This writing is plain and easy Bú yázi okú mágh ichün qo-
to be read. láí dir.

Who is the plaintiff in this Bu d'avá-indéh da'avájí kim
affair? dir.

Have you seen the plan of Bú 'imaretin kherítehyí
the building? güeurdünüz mí?

Smooth this board with a Bú takhtahyí bír rendéh
plane. iléh-düz ít.

Are these planks in good con- Bú takhtahlarí hepisí doghrú
dition? mí dir?

We have now no time to Imdí bízéh oyún íchún vaqit
play. déíl dir.

I pledge my word to act in Ben yemín idíyorúm kih bén
this manner. beuileh idéim.

This kind of fruit is plentiful. Bú türlü yémish pék wáfir
dir.

I have an excellent plough Benim bír íyü sebán vár, vé
and one pair of oxen. bír chift ükyüz.

When the rains arrive, I shall Néh zemán yághmur yághá-
plough this field. jáq bú cháírí sebán iléh
seurehjághim.

He is a poet; have you seen O sh'air vár oniñ 'ásha 'airí
his last poem? güeurdünüz mí?

She has been at the point of O hálet-il-niz'adéh idí.
death.

- He received us with great O bizí choq ri'ayét iléh
politeness. hezúrinéh resmá jéléb vé
qabúl ítdí.
- He rides out every morning O hér gün sábah bír médlá-
on his pony. yíyi binír.
- He is now become poor. O imdí choq 'ajiz olmish
dir.
- Calcutta is now a very popu- Kelketteh imdí choq ma'a-
lous city. múr sheherí olmish dír.
- I have his portrait in my pos- Oniñ tesví benim elindéh vár.
session.
- There is no possibility of Bú gün orádáh gitméyéh
your getting there to-day. mümkin-défl dir.
- If the letter goes by to-day's Istersehiñiz kih kíaghídiñiz
post, you must send it to bú günüñ postáh iléh git-
the post-office now. siñ, imdí oní güeunderme-
yéh lázim dir.
- What will be the postage? Postáh-párahsí qách vár mí?
I have sent word to the post- Ben postahjíyáh peiyámí gü-
master. eundirdüm.
- Why do you sit in that pos- Siz níchün beuiléh otúríyor-
ture? mí siñiz?
- What is there in this pot? Bú tenjréhindéh néh vár mí?
Though in great poverty, she Her chend ksh choq 'ajiz dir,
is happy. o pek memnúñ dir.
- It is beyond my power to Ben bú sheiyí|añlaméyéh bil-
understand this. mem.
- What you purpose, I think, is Benim khíyál indéh seuziñiz
not practicable. mümkin défl dir.
- Whence arose this practice? Bú a'adet nasl olmish-mí
dir?
- He is an effective practitioner O iyü jeráh vé kábil hekím
and a competent physician. dir.
- We ought not to praise the Bizéh nájisbánlaréh t'aríf ít-
undeserving. méyéh lázim défl dir.

In the book which you gave me are many excellent precepts. Verdíghinimizéh kitabindáh íyü násíhet vár dir.

We cannot predict what will happen on the morrow. Sābah dáh néh oláhjáq seuil-méyéh bilmez-miz.

Your prediction has been fulfilled. Herfīniz temám olmish dir.

I prefer your house to my own. Ben éviñizí benim év den dá-há sévérim.

Which of these two is preferable? Búnlar dán hanghísí íyü mídür?

They are preparing to go to England. On-lar tedárúk ídérler Inglis-tánáh gitmeghíchün.

The doctor wrote this prescription. Hekím núskhehyí yázmish dir.

He said so in my presence. O benim húzúrindáh beuiléh seuiládí.

The Páshá of Nicomedia sent this elephant to the Sultán as a present. Ismidiñ Páshásí bú fílí Pádísháhyáh vérdí.

By your kindness my life was preserved. Ináyetiñiz-den jánimiz-ságh qálmish dir.

Are you fond of preserves? Qúrílarí sévér-mí-siñiz?

Who is the president of that society? O mejlís-iñ raís kim jár-mí?

I presume, Sir, you have lately arrived in this country. Efendim! benim khíyál beuiléh dir kih siz bú mümliket-indeh áz dán gēldiñiz.

This is merely a pretence. O feqet bír behaneh vár.

These are very pretty flowers. Bú choq güzél chíchek-dir.

I could not prevail upon him to remain here longer. Seuzimizí bú rádáh qálmágh íchün ishítmadí.

This disorder is at present very prevalent. Bú nákhúshlúk imdí choq járí vár dir.

You went previous to my Benim vármish dán evvel-
arrival. gitdiñiz.

What is the price of this? Is O doghrú qímetí-mí-dúr? o
that really the market price asaari jédúlí?
(or price current)?

We ought to shun pride. Fekhr bizéh lázim désl dir.

Who is the principal in the Bú ishindhé sirdár kim dir.
business?

The book will shortly be O kitab bír áz dán soñrá
printed. básmaják-lar.

How many prisoners are in Qách hebslar hebz-khánéh-
jail? indéh vár mí?

They held a private conversa- Herdolar bír yér déh qon-
tion. úshdlar.

That is not at all probable. Búniñ ihtimál yoq dir.

Where can I procure a Bír qáighí néréyé álirim
pinnacle?

Those articles are the pro- Bú sheiler bú mümleket dén
duce of this country. gélér.

This garden produces nothing Bú bághehé indéh khálí
but weeds. kheir-siz-ot-dir.

They use profane language. On-lariñ seuz gheir müqedes
dir.

I promised to call upon him Ben onéh va'ad itdim kih bú
to-day. gün seni güerméyé gi-
dérím.

By this our happiness will be Bún-dán memnúnyet imiz
promoted. zıyádéh olúr.

Man is prone to err. Adám günáh itmeyéh másl
dir.

Let me hear you pronounce Bu herfiñ telefúziyí sen den
this word. ishitméyé istérím.

Is my pronunciation correct? Telefúz-imiz doghrú mi dúr?
What proof can you give of Búniñ néh heujjetí vérméyé
this? bilermí siñiz?

This doctrine is propagated *Bú qánún hér yérindeh t'a-
everywhere. lím idérler.*

Do you conceive this to be *Khíyálinizdeh beuiléh seuz
proper? múnásib mí dir.*

He is a person of property. *O mál sáhibí dir.*

You will have your proper- *Men'ætlerin hiséh-i-inizí
tion of profits. saná géléhjéq.*

I propose that we share the *Néh qadr zerar vár bizeh
loss between us. árasindáh qálsin.*

Are you the proprietor of *Bú évin sáhibí-mí sin?
this house?*

Will you prosecute him for *Bú teqsír íchün oní iqdám
his offence? fléh istihsálinéh chalíshéh-
jeksiniz?*

He is now in great prosperity. *O imdí pek sáhib-i vé iqballí
dir.*

His affairs are now very *Onin ishler yolindáh vár dir.
prosperous.*

In whatever he undertakes he *Her néh sheí idér ifláh olúr.
prosper.*

It is a prince's glory to pro- *Bír pádísháhin izzetikendinin
tect his people. r'ayetlarin hizí itdékden
zíyád olúr.*

They fled to the king for *Pádisháhyah müháfézetichün
protection. qáchdí lar.*

They who are proud have *'Azmetlú ádámlarin a'aqelí
little sense. áz dir.*

I can prove this to be true. *Bú sheyin doghrisíyí isbát
véririm.*

This is a common proverb. *Bú zerb misl dir.*

Being in service all the time, *Néh zeman khizmet-ítadiniz
have you not provided for násl áyállariniz íchün
your family? tedárúk ítmadiniz?*

Providence directs all things. *Tenáb i Haq hér sheyéh ságh-
liq vérir.*

- This disease affects the whole province. *Bú khastehliq temám viláyeti kharáb ítmish dir.*
- Make provision for your journey. *Seferiníz íchün tédarúkátí ney. ítsen.*
- He does everything he can to provoke me. *O her néh shei mümkin dir bení dáríldirmégh íchün yápár.*
- She is a wise and prudent woman. *O pek 'aqlí 'aqibet ándesh-ánéh qárisí vár dir.*
- We must pull the boat along with a rope. *Bú qáíghí bír íp-iléh chek-méyéh lázim dir.*
- Let me feel your pulse. *Nebzinízí báqáyim.*
- You may expect to be punished for this. *Búniñ íchün sañá elbettéh-'aqúbet olúr.*
- I am reading a dialogue between a pupil and his preceptor. *Ben bír khwájáh vé shágirdíní bínindéh olán suhbetí oqúyorúm.*
- If I had had sufficient money, I should have purchased the house. *Benim yánindéh éyér néh qadr párasí káfi olúr oláidí bú eví sátün áláidim.*
- There were few purchasers. *Müshterí áz idí.*
- God only is pure, that is, free from sin. *Anjáq Alláh pák dir, yáné gūnah-siz.*
- Can you inform me how the heart may be purified? *Bañá khaber vérméyéh biler-mí siníz ksh yūreghim nasl pák olúr?*
- I purpose to consider this subject. *Ben niyyet itdim bú sheiyí mutál'ah ítméyéh.*
- For what purpose did you make this? *Néh íshéh írár bú sheiyí yápdiníz-mi?*
- He found a purse with five ashrafís in it. *O besh ásharfíyí bír kíseh-in-déh búlmúsh dúr.*
- Our soldiers pursued the enemy sixty miles. *'Askierimiz dúshmení push-ineh áltmish ágháj qadr gitdí-lar.*

Your pursuit of pleasure is T'aqsbiniiz mémúníyet
fruitless. íchün náfiléh dir.

Q. 6

He has many good qualifica- Oniñ choq erbáblúghlar vár
tions. dir.

Are you qualified to do this Bú íshi ítméyéh - íchün
work? kábil mí-siñiz?

What quantity do you wish Néh qadr ístérmísiñiz?
for?

They appear to be fond of On-lar münáza'ahíyí choq
quarrels, sévér lar.

Why do you quarrel one with Níchün bír biríní íléh münaz-
another? 'ahíyí ídíyor-mí siñiz?

The king and queen were both Pádisháh vé qirálícheh hér
present. do házír idí.

Take some water to quench Bír áz súi tishnéhgíñizí itifá
your thirst. ítméyéh-íchün álsiñiz.

That vessel came quick. O gemmí chábúq gelmiş dir.

Give me a quill and a quire Bañá bír qelemí vé bír kágh-
of paper. aziñ destí-sí vér-siñiz.

When do you mean to quit Néh zemán bú év-den chiká-
this house? jeq siñiz?

R.

Paper is made of rags.

Kíaghíd eskí yérteq rúbásin-
dán yápár lar.

It rains very fast.

Yághmúr choq yághir.

Are you fond of raisins?

Qúru ozúnlarí sévér-mí siñiz?

What is his rank in the army? 'Askíér-indéh oniñ rütbeh
néh vár-mí?

- The stream is very rapid in Néh zemán yághmúrlí vár
the rainy season. bú irmagh síl olúr.
- This is a very rare plant. Bú pék nádír chíchék dir.
- He is very rash in his conduct. O herkétindéh pek 'aqelsiz-dir.
- He is a great rascal. O búyúk chápqín dir.
- At what rate do you buy this cloth? Bú choqahyí qáchéh áldiníz?
- It is not good to eat rice raw. Pishmamíshí pirinjí yéméyéh íyü déíl dir.
- He reads eight or ten hours every day. O hér gún sekiz yá on s'aet oqúyör.
- Sir, the carriage is ready. Efendim, t'alíkéh házir dir.
- Man has reason, the beasts have it not. AdámLARÍN 'aqelvár díR, láKIN heívánLARÍN hích 'aqel yoghdúr.
- What is the reason you cannot be silent? Níchün khámosh olmaz-mí siníz?
- What you say is reasonable. Seuziniz a'aqelí dir.
- That house has been rebuilt. Bú év mújdidán biná ítme-yéh lázim dir.
- I received your letter, dated 1st March. Kíághidiníz filán-tárfkh-dáh bańá gelmish dir.
- Give me a receipt for the money. Bańá bú páráhíchün-qebsí vér sen.
- Is this intelligence recent? Bú khabar tázéh mí-dir.
- Tell me the recipe for this medicine. Bu i'ílájin tertíbí bańá vér.
- Have you reckoned what these things will come to? Bú sheilerín kharjı néh olán hisáb vár ítdiníz mí?
- I now recollect what you told me. Seuzinizí imdí khátiriméh getürdüm.
- Sir, be pleased to give me a letter of recommendation to that gentleman. Efendim, ináyét fléh-bańá bír sifárish kíághidí bú chelébí íchün bańá vérsen.

- I desire no recompense for Seniñ khidmet-itméghíchün
serving you. hích qárshılıghı ístemem.
They two are now reconciled. Bú íkisí ginéh dost oldı-ler.
Have you any expectation of Málinizı bır dáhá bülünmé-
recovering your property ? Yéh baqıyor-mı-sınız ?
If there be any mistakes, rec- Yaqıshlıgh olúr-sáh, doghrú
tify them. yápsınız.
I have very much reduced my Kharjimizı choq az ítdim.
expenses.
To what do these words Bú seuzlar néh kináyéh-fléh
refer ? seuiládı-lar ?
I feel much refreshed by the Bú háwá bañá choq qúvvet
air. vérmish dir.
He will be obliged to refund O álmish áqchéyí ginéh vér-
this sum. éhję.
He has refused what advice O nasıhetimizéh qabúl flám-
I offered. adı.
I bear him very great re- Benim mühebbet onın íchün
gard. choq vár dir.
You ought to have regarded Seuzimizéh níchün qúllághı
my advice. vérmadinız.
His regiment is gone to Ismıd. Onıñ álái Ismideh gıtmish
dir.
I regret I did not follow your Násıhetinizi ishıtmámegh-
advice. den choq mükedder oldım.
I shall rejoice to see him. Onıñ müláqát dán choq rázı
olúrım.
These matters need to be re- Bú íshler nizám ister-ler.
gulated.
The business proceeds with Bú ísh nizám-fléh gidér.
regularity.
There is no ready money re- Házır páráhsı yoghdúr.
maining.
What is the monthly rent of Bú év íchün hér áı-dáh néh
this house. kadr kirásı vár-mı ?

- Your house needs repairs. Evîníz meremmet istér.
- Can you lend me two hundred rupees? I will repay you in ten days. Bañá íkí yüz ghrúsh vérmé-yéh bilérmisiñiz? ongündán soñrá sízéh ginéh vérim.
- I now repeat what I told you before. Eskí seuzlarımı ginéh tekrár ídíyorım.
- Hereafter our repentance will be useless. Soñrá peshímání imiz fáídéh-siz olúr.
- This is a repetition of what was said before. O géchmish seuziñ tekerrír dir.
- What reply do you make? Tedbírñiziñ ánjámí néh vár ídí?
- I have made a report to Mr. — Ben filán Efendíyeh khabar itdím.
- It is so reported. Beuiléh seuz vár dir.
- I will represent the subject to him. Ben bú ishí onah seuilehrım.
- His conduct was reproached by many. Oniñ herket ustündeh choq ádám malámat ítđılar.
- Their conduct deserves re-prosecution. Onlariñ herket tavbíkھ ister.
- He reproved them very sharply. Onlarah malámat tız ítđı.
- What request did they make? Neh árız nıyáz ítđılar?
- I request of you only this one favour. O lütf dán zıyádéh siz dan is-temem.
- These two very much resemble each other. Bú íkí kışhı arásındáh choq múshábıhat vár.
- You will reserve for me three copies of your book. Benim íchún bú kitábıñ üç tánéh, núskehesi zabtındeh tút.
- Where do you reside? Evîñiz nereyeh-dir?
- He has resigned his office. O kendíñiñ menseb istífá ít-mish dir.

You cannot resist his claim. Oniñ d'vásiní müqábileh it-
meyeh sañá mümkin déil.

The enemy fled without re- Düşmen mükávimet - siz
sistance. qáchedí-lar.

They are resolute in their Búnlar kendiniñ maksad-dáh
purpose. qáim dir-lar.

To do this requires resolu- Bú ish shúj'at ister.
tion.

I am resolved to do so no Ben beuiléh gíneh yápmam.
more.

He is everywhere respected. Ol her yerin-deh múhtarim
dir.

I pay great respect to what Oniñ seuzlerini íchün ben dán
he says. choq ihtirám vár.

I had no rest last night. Ben géjjéh ráhat - siz qál-
dim.

I have restored more than I Her neh shei álmish idim gerü
took away. verdim.

From this measure many be- Bú ishdén menfa'aet choq
nefits will result. olúr.

Can you retain this in your Bú sheiyí khátir-dah tutmá-
memory? gháh bilér-mí siñiz ?

At ten o'clock the company S'aet on déh mehmánlar
will retire. évéh gidehjeklar.

When do you propose to re- Néh zemánáh gérí gélméyéh
turn? níyyet itdiñiz ?

I have revised what I had Kitáb vé imsáliní bír dáhá
written. güeuzdán géchürüb tesfh-
yeh itdim.

Trade is now beginning to Tijáretí imdí ginéh fyü olúr.
revive.

The General rewarded the Múshirí 'askierleréh bakh-
soldiers. shíshi vermish dir.

Tie this with a riband. Bú sheíyí bír qúrdáléh iléh
bághlásen.
That merchant is very rich. Bú tájir pék sengín dir.
He rides on horseback every O her gün sabáh érkén át
morning. biner.
They ridicule serious counsel. On-lar nasíhetí istéhzá ídér.
She has lost her diamond O kendíniñ ilmás yüzéghí
ring. gheib ítmish dir.
The bell rings daily at twelve Jirsí hér gün s'aet on ikí-
o'clock. dáh chálir.
This fruit is beginning to O yémish imdí resídéh olúr.
ripen.
If you wish to be a good Iyü 'alimí olmagháh istérséh-
scholar, rise early every mí siñiz, sabah erken qálq
day. siñiz.
The price of indigo has risen Níliñ qímetí búgünlar dáh
lately. zıyádéh olmish dir.
The sea roars loudly. Fertúnéh denízini choghdúr.
He has been robbed of all his Oniñ altüntábághlarí chál-
plate. dí-lar.
The ship ran upon a rock, and Gemmí bír tásh ustundéh
was lost. gharq oldú.
The roof of this house fell Bú eviñ dámí düshmish dir.
in.
How many rooms are there Néh qádr odáh bú évindéh
in the house? vár mı?
Those trees were dug up by Bú ághajlar bıkh dán chiqár-
the roots. dílar.
Make the boat fast with a Bú qáíghí íp-fléh bághlásen.
rope.
Rub your hands with this Elinízí bú yáprághfléh seur-
leaf. sen.
By these deeds he will in the Beuiléh ísh-den o ákhir
end be ruined. muflis oláhjáq.

God is the ruler of the Alláh 'alemiñ hákim dir.
universe.

Run after him and call him Oní tetebindéh Olsen kñh
back. búráyá ginéh gelsiñ.

S.

This is indeed a sad misfor- Bú büyük müsibet-dir.
tune.

He is used to ride without a Oniñ 'adeti éyersiz gitmeyer
saddle. idi.

I heard of his safe arrival in Ishitdim kñh o ságh Londún-
London. indáh vármish idi.

We may live here in safety. Búrádáh ságh qálímiz.

This boat has neither mast Bú qáighiñ diréghí vé yelkeni
nor sail. yogh dúr.

Sailors visit different parts of Gemmi-jí-ler duniyá'ín her
the globe. tereféh gézer.

His salary is five hundred Oniñ áslíghí besh yüz ghrúsh
piastres a month. dir.

There will be a sale of salt Yárin túziñ mezádi olúr.
to-morrow.

These articles are not sale- Bú sheñler satillí déñl dir.
able.

Yours and mine are both the Seniñ bé benim sheñler ler
same. bñrisí vár dir.

Show me a sample of the rice. Bú pirinjiñ bañá bñr nemú-
náhyí güeustér.

This rice is full of sand. Bú pirinji qúm dán dolú dúr.

Your book has afforded me Kítábiñiz bení choq rázı ít-
much satisfaction. mish dir,

They are never satisfied. On-lár hích bñr vaqitindéh
rázı olmádı.

Save this for to-morrow. Bú sheyí yárin íchün bñr
tereféh qo.

- I have saved my friend from Ben dostimizí büyük mükhá-
 a very great danger. tîréh den chiqárdim.
 This is an old saying. Bú eskí kelámí dir.
 These articles are now scarce. Bú sheiler imdí áz dir.
 Scatter this seed on the Bú tükhmlerí toprakindáh
 ground. konúsh dir.
 I have bought a score of Yíghrmí qoyúnlarí sátun
 sheep. áldim.
 He treated my advice with Nasihetiméh istíkhfáfí ítmish
 scorn. dír.
 Scrape the ink off your pen. Bú mürekebi kelemîñizden
 chiqár.
 I have scratched my finger Permékimi - bír mîkh-ílêh
 with a nail. qáshindim.
 Why do you scrawl on my Benim kíághidí üstündêh
 paper? níchün fená yázıyör-mí
 siniz?
 These children scream all Bú chojúqlar hér vaqitindêh
 day. ferıyád idêrlar.
 This lock is fastened on with Bú keflí vérdêh-ílêh bágħ-
 screws. ládí-lar.
 This is the village scribe. Bú kendîñ kíatíbí dir.
 The ship will go to sea to- Bú gemmí sabáh êrkén déñ-
 morrow. izêh gidêhjék.
 What did you give for that Bú meuhür íchün néh qadr
 seal? párah vérdîñiz.
 Have you sealed your letter? Kíághidîñizi üstündêh meuh-
 úrí ítdîñiz?
 There are no seams in this Bú chogháhdáh bír díkish
 cloth. défl dir.
 I had a long search to no Ben ánjám sız pek diqet
 purpose. ítdim.
 This is a pleasant season of Bú'yilîñ güzel áyámí dir.
 the year.
 We walked by the sea-shore. Biz kársındêh gézdiq.

They keep all things secret. On-lar hér sheiyí mekhfí ídí-
yorlar.

You may remain here secure. Búráyáh sálím qálchjék-siniz.
I see, the trouble I take to Güeurdüm saaná eughrandír-
teach you is useless. méych fáidéh siz dir.

Sow seed in the garden. Baghchéh-in-deh zera'a itsen.
If we seek for knowledge, we Ilmí búlmagh íchün telásh
shall find it. lázim dir.

The police-officer seized him. Zábítíyí mámúrí oní tutmish
dir.

Select what things you Néh sheilerí istérsén ál.
choose.

I intend to sell my old books Ben kendíññ eskí kitablarí
and buy new ones. sátajéghim-vé yenílárí sá-
tün áléhjághim.

I send my servant to Calcutta Bír kerréh hér héftéh déh
once a week. úshághimí Kelkettéhyéh
güeundüрдүм.

The king said, Send for the Bádíshah seuiládí, Jellátí-
executioner. chághir.

He is a sensible man. O 'akelí ádam dir.

It behoves us to keep our Héwás-ímizí zír-dest átmé-
senses under control. yéh bizéh lázim dir.

This sentence has no begin- Bú i'ibáreh hém ibtidásiz hem
ning or end. intihá-siz dir.

My sentiments agree with Kháyáliniz benim kháyál íléh
yours. bír dir.

How long is it since their Néh qadr zemán vár-mí kíh
separation? onlar eírí oldí-lar?

They live in separate houses. On-láreíríévlérindéh dúríyor-
lar.

The sky is serene and clear. Háwá áchiq vé güzel dir.

Are you serious in what you Seuziñiz véqúránéh mí-dir?
say?

Send a servant.

Bír úshághí güeundür.

- Ivory serves for various pur- Fíl dishí choq ish íchün me-
poses. fíd olúr.
- I have been in his service ten Oniñ khidmet-indéh on yil
years. qáldim.
- I set off to-day for Murshíd- Ben bú gün Múrshídábádáh
ábád. gídíyorim.
- I have set the trap in the Seuiléhdíyiniñ - yér- déh bír
place you told me. qepání qodúm.
- will now settle my account. Imdí hisabimí temám ídérím.
- He was punished severely. Onéh pék siyasétí ítdíler.
- Sit in the shade of this tree. Bú ághájiñ áshághá otúr sen.
- My house is shaded with trees. Benim év ághájlariñ sáyéh-
indéh dir.
- Shake the boughs of the tree. Bú ághájiñ shákhlari sárisil-
sen.
- Shake off the dust on your Túzí rúbáiniñzden chiqár sen.
clothes.
- What, have you no shame? Seniñ hích heiyá yogh-mí
dúr?
- He has received his own O kendiniñ teksím mál-dán
share out of the property. álmish dir.
- Is your knife sharp? Bíchághiniñz tíz mí dir?
- I am just going to shave. Ben imdí tellagháh gídíyo-
rim.
- Give me a sheet of paper. Bañá bír chárshháffí kíághídí
vér.
- I have found a beautiful shell. Ben bír-güzel qebúghiyí búl-
dúm.
- It rains fast, let us shelter Yághmúr chogh vár sáyéh
ourselves. indéh gídehlim.
- The sun shines with great Bú gün gúnésin táketí choq
power to-day. vár dir.
- Do you know how to shoot Ogh-larí átmáyáh bilér-mí
with arrows? siñiz?

- Whereabouts is his shop? Oniñ dükíyán néréyéh dir?
 He shot at the tiger twice, Beberí íkí kerreh vúrmish dir,
 but missed him. lákin qúrshún gheíb oldú.
 Please show me the book you Sepilehdiyiniz kitábí bañá
 spoke of. gúeuster.
 Shut the room door, there is Odáhiñ qápísí qápát-sen ní-
 such a noise. chún, sis choq vár dir.
 He has been sick (or ill) a O choq vaqit den-khastéh
 long time. olmish dir.
 Why do you sigh? Níchün áhí ídíyormísiniñ?
 This is a sign of rainy Bú yághmúriñ isharetí dir.
 weather.
 Please to sign this paper. Bú kíághíd-üstündeh dest
 khet ítsen.
 It signifies little what they On-lariñ seuzlarí ma'arâ siz
 say. dir.
 For the foolish silence is 'Aqelsizleríchün khámúshí
 best. dáhâ iyü dir.
 They all remained silent. On-lar hepisí khámúsh qáldí-
 lar. ع.ل
 This is a silk manufactory. Bú ípmék-kárkhánéh-sí vár
 dir.
 What can be greater silliness Beuiléh khíyálítmégh dén
 than to think thus? zíyádéh 'aqelsizlúq néh
 vár-mí?
 My case is similar to yours. Hálím seniñ hál gibí vár
 dir.
 His love towards us is sin- Oniñ mühebbet bizim íchün
 cere. sádiq dir.
 He is a man of sincerity. O bíríyâ ádám dir.
 She sings very sweetly. O pek shírín khwánindáh
 dir.
 The boat is sinking. Bú qáíq shimdí bátír.

No man is so just that he Hích bír ádám beuiléh 'adelf
sins not. dir kih gúnáh siz olúr.

Sit down, and see if you can Otúrsen vé báq éyér bú kita-
understand this or not, bí ańlámáyéh biler-mí
sińiz ?

What size is the book you Seuládíghinizí kitábí néh
speak of? kadr büyük vár-mí?

Here is a sketch of the vil- Búrdáh kendiń bír nékshéhsí
lage. vár dir.

He has much skill. O pek heunérli dir.

He is a skilful physician. O heunérli hékím dir.

The sky is overcast. Ásmániń háwásí kharáb ol-
mish dir.

I had no sleep all last night. Géchmish géjjéhyéh hích yát-
mádúm.

The cut in my hand smarts Bíchághín yárisindén elimiz
very much. choq ághríyor.

These flowers are without Bú chíchekler qoqu siz dir.
smell.

Why do you smile? Níchün gül-ídiyormısıńiz ?

The house is full of smoke. Bú év domán dán dolú dúr.

This is smooth paper. O pek düz kıághid dir.

He snatched it out of my O élimdén tútmish dir.
hand.

You sneeze, because you have 'Atası iladiń bún-dán ma'a-
got a cold. lúm olúr kih sańá bír nez-
léh vár dir.

Snow is white. Qár áq dir.

Have you bought any soap? Hích sábún áldińiz-mí?

This pen is very soft. Bú qelem pek müláym
dir.

This soil is fertile. Bú topráq pek ghení dir.

May I solicit, Sir, this one Efendim, bańá bú ínáyétí is-
favour? térméyéh iziń vár mı ?

I wished to tell you some- Isterdim sizéh bír shei dé-
thing, but have forgot méych lákin khátirimiz dán
what. chikmish dir.

This occasions me much Bú bañá choq ghem idér.
sorrow.

He appears very sorrowful. O zahirán pék ghemnák olúr.
I am sorry for my offence. Qebáhétímíchün pék gedr it-
dim.

Sort these papers. Bú kíaghídlerí eírí itsen.

Is this the sort you wanted? Bú istérdiyiniizi jins vár-mí?

The soul must be happy or Rúhí yá mesrúr yá périshán
miserable. khátír olúr.

I hear the sound of music. Ben néghméh ávazí ishítim.
That fruit is sour, don't eat Bú yémish ékshí dí r oní
it. yemá.

Sow these flower-seeds in the Bú chíchekín tükhmle rí bāgh-
garden. chéhdéh qo.

Leave more space between the Bú seterler-árásindéh dāhā
lines. yér vér-sen.

In the space of three months. Üch ái dán soñrá.

He besought them to spare Onlardán ján-vérméych ístér-
his life. dí.

A spark of fire may set in Bír párchéh átésh den belkí
flames a whole village. bír kendí yánáhjaq.

He speaks the Persian lan- O Fársí lisání iyü bilér.
guage well.

Show me a specimen of your Yází iniziñ bañá bír nemúneh
writing. güeuster.

They wear spectacles. On-lar güeuzláklí vár dir.

They trade in different kinds Hér néh qadr bahár vár dir
of spices. tíjáretí iderler.

Take care you don't spill the Bú mürekebí deukmá.
ink.

He has done this merely out O feqt ghérz dén beuiléh it-
of spite. mish dir.

You have spoiled my paper. Kiaghedimi bozúldiñiz.
 There is a spot of ink on your Rubahiñiz üstündéh bír az
 clothes. mürekeb vár dir.

Spread this mat upon the floor. Bú hesíri áshághá qo.

Having spread a net at night, Gejjéh-déh bír ágh-íléh choq
 he caught many birds. qúsh tútdí.

Sprinkle a little water. Bír az súi üstünéh vér.

He was sitting on the stairs. O mérdívén üstünéh otúrıyor
 ídí.

They all stared to see me. Bení kí güeurdlar yüzimin-
 déh báqdí lar.

The people were nearly starving. Adámlar áchlíghdán-vefútéh-
 yéqín gelmish ídí ler.

He is a person of high station. O bír büyük Efendí dír.

She intends to make a long stay there. O orádáh choq vaqit qáleh-
 jeq.

He still continues steady to his purpose. O kendínin irádéhyéh dáhá
 qáím qáler.

The jackal steals what he can lay hold of. Chéqál her néh shéi chálme-
 ghéh mümkin dir, cháler.

The bank of this river is very steep. Bú néher kınarısı pék shífulú
 dúr.

Can you steer a vessel? Bú gemmiñiñ dúminí kúllán-
 mágháh bilér-mí siñiz?

He is gathering wood (lit. sticks) in the forest. O ághájlári ormándáh top-
 lár.

This paper is too stiff. Bú kíághid dáhá sert dir.

Cannot you be still for one moment? Bír az íchün sákit qálmáyáh
 bilmaz-mí siñiz?

This fly has no sting. O siñek dékin-síz dir.

I am now so weak I can scarcely stir. Bú qadr záíf oldúm kíh ben
 bír herketí ítméyéh bil-
 mem.

He has great store of learn- Oniñ 'ilm chogh dúr.
ing.

I did not hear that story. Bén bú qiseh ishitmadúm.

I am a stranger here. Ben búráyá yébánjí ím.

Where can we get straw? Nérthych qúrú otí álíriz?

I have but little strength. Qüvvetim áz dir.

Stretch out your hand. Eliñizi úzátsen.

I will go as soon as the clock Néch zemán sa'aet chálír gi-
strikes. déhjéghim.

He struck him with a stick Onáh bách ústüneh ágháj-
on the head. íléh vürmish dúr.

Have you any string? Seniñ yánindáh íp vár-mí?

They stripped him and took Oní chipláq-ítdílar vé rúbá-
away his clothes. larí áldí-lar.

They are strong and healthy. Onlar qevví vé ságh dír.

Getting into the boat, he stuck Néch zemán qáíghindéh, gft-
in the mud. méyéh ístérdí chámúr-in-
dáh qálmish.

What is your advice on this Nasíhetiníz bú shef íchün néh
subject? vár mí?

They submitted to the con- Fátíhéhléréh ita-a'at ítdéar.
querors.

Will you subscribe to this Bú kitáb íchün paráh véreh-
publication? jéq-mí siniz?

Some people write on leaves Ba'azí ádámlár kíaghidiñ évé-
as a substitute for paper. zindeh yápragh-ustündéh
yázerlar.

With your assistance I have Seniñ ímdád-fláh métlebéh
succeeded. geldim.

We have had little success Ishimiz indeh távffk áz ol-
in our work. mish dir.

Who is to be his successor? Oniñ khelif kim olúr-mí?

He did not suffer me to sell Bañá bú mállarí sátmáyáh
the goods. ízín vérmádí.

Will this kind suit you? Bú kismsizin íshíndéh gélér-
mí?

Your advice appears suitable. Záhrán nasfhetiniz doghrú
dúr.

I have but two suits of Benim feqet bír chift rúbáhsi
clothes. vár dir.

It is now the summer season. Imdí tábístán vár dir.

He has received a summons O méhkiemehindeh gitmých
to attend the court to- yárin íchün heukem álmísh
morrow. dir.

Who superintends this work? Bú íshin názirí kim vár mí?

It will then be in vain to sup- O vaqit 'arz ítmých fáídáh-
plicate. siz olúr.

Can you supply me with these Bañá bú sheilerí vérmých
articles? bilérmisiniz?

He has no means of support. Onin hích bír paráh yogh-
dúr.

I should suppose you are Benim khíyálíndáh yákishleq
mistaken. itdiniz.

I am not sure that it is so. Ben shebih-den kíh o beu-
iléh dir khálí déyilim.

I am his surety. Ben onin zámin-im.

We saw a dead body floating Bú jenázehí sú üstündéh
on the surface of the water. güeurduq.

I felt great surprise on hear- Bú herfí ishítmegh dén choq
ing this. t'ajub qáldim.

I am surrounded with diffi- Bañá hér terefdéh güchliq
culties. vár dir.

I have no suspicion that he Benim hích shúbbeh yogh-
has done this. dúr kíh o beuiléh ítmish
dir.

Look, here is a swarm of Báq, bírar'ísúrúsfúrdáh dir.
bees.

The sugar-cane is very sweet. Sheker qámishí pék tátlí dir.
My foot swelled greatly. Ayághim pék shíshmish dir.

Can you teach me to swim? Bañá yüzmeýéh eughrendir-
méýéh bilér-mí-siñiz?
Where is my sword? Kilijim néréýeh-dir?
They teach without any T'alím nizámsiz ídér lar.
system. 6

T.

Come in, and take off your Gél ícheréýéh, vé yághmúrlú-
cloak. gñíñi chiqár.
He takes medicine usually Oniñ 'adet héráf íláj-ál-
once a month. méýéh vár dir.
Having taken the fort, they Kila'ahí áldiq dán soñrá she-
entered the city. her-indeh gírdí-ler.
The same teacher that taught Seniñ eughrándirmish ústéh-
you, taught me. sí hém bañá terbíyet ít-
mish dir.
Mind you don't tear your Yéñi kítábiñizi párchéh pár-
new book. chéh yorítmá.
Tell me where I may meet Bañá khaber vér néh qéréh
with him. oní güerméýéh mümkin
olúr.
This will tend to increase our Bün dán 'ilm-imiz zíýádéh
knowledge. olúr.
When do you expect this O ísh néh zemán temám
affair will terminate? olúr-mí?
Sir, I return you many thanks. Efendim, sañá néh qadr tesh-
ekker ídér im.
Do you wish for thick paper Qálín kíághidí yá ínjéh ístér-
or thin? mí siñiz?
They exercise no thought on Bú sheí íchún hích fíkr étmés-
the subject. ler.
Hethreatens to punish them. Onlaráh - tenbíh ítmeýéh
qorqú vérir.

- The prince sat on a throne. Sháhzádeh tekht üstündeh
otúrdí.
- Throw these bits of paper out of doors. Bú párchéh kíághídí qápíden
díshárdéh átsiñiz.
- Who brought these tidings? O khaber kim getürmish-mí?
Tie it quite fast. Oní méhkem bághlásen.
- There is a tiger in that forest; also a tigress, together with two young ones. Bú ormánindáh bír bébérvár,
bír díshí - beberí vé íkí
yávérísí.
- This ground has never been tilled. Bú zemín híh bír vaqit dáh
zir'aet ítmadí-lar.
- Where shall we procure timber? Bú ághájí néréyéh áléhjé-
ghiz?
- Youth is the time of learning. Génjelík eughránmágh íchún
vaqit dir.
- He is very timid. O pék qorqáq dir.
- I am quite tired. Choq khashéh ím.
- This is a title only. O feqet kitábiñ ádí vár dir.
- They smoke tobacco. On-lar tütün ícher.
- This is tolerable writing. Bú yází nah íyü nah fená
dir.
- She has got the tooth-ache. Oniñ dísh-ághrísí vár dir.
- We travelled by the light of torches. Biz mash'alhiñ raushun-
íleh sefer ítdiq.
- There are plenty of toys in the bázár. Bázárdáh oyíunjúq choq vár.
- What is your trade? Tijáret iniz néh vár-mí?
- They transact different affairs there. Orádáh choq íshleri güeu-
rúrlar.
- That money has been transferred to me. Bú páráhsí bañá neql ítdí-ler.
- We have transgressed God's commands. Alláhiñ firmánlarah khiláf
herket ítdiq.
- Translate this into Persian. Búniñ Farsí terjüméhyí ít-
sen.

Is this a good translation? Bú iyü terjüméh mí dir?
 He has been transported for Oní temám eumr-íchün ken-
 life. dínin mümliket den dîsh-
 árdáh chiqárdi-lar.

We travelled all the way on Bix yáyán temám síahetí
 foot. ítdiq.

He is travelling in Persia. O Iránindéh síáheh ídíyor.
 He treads so softly, I don't Bú qadr yávash áyághí básír
 hear the sound of his step. kih onin áyághin avází
 qúllághim-indáh gelmez.

Their conduct is very trea- Onlar-in herket pék khíyánet
 cherous. kíar dir.

I am going to the treasury. Ben kházinéh-yéh gídíyorim.
 I tremble with fear. Ben qorqú dán lérzán oldúm.

Why do you thus trifle away Níchün vaqitiñizi sáchméh
 your time? sheiyéh telef ídíyor-mí
 siniz?

This is but a trivial (or O sheí pék áz dir.
 trifling) affair.

He gives them much trouble. Onlarah pek zehmet vérir.
 I can always trust to what he Hér néh sheiyéh désin, i'ti-
 says. mád idérim.

I am not anyways afraid to Ben hích bír túrlü den onah
 trust him. i'titimád ítméyéh qorqmam.

I am convinced what he says Bañá yeqin vár kíh hér néh sheí
 is the whole truth. seulámish dir doghrú dúr.

It is of no use my trying to Bú íshin tejribéh ítméyéh
 do this. benim ichün náfiléh dir.

Her voice is a little out of tune. Onin avází áhíneq siz-dir.

U.

This is an ugly shaped letter. Bú güzel hérf déil dír.
 I have left behind, my um- Shemsíyehim gérí qáldirdim.
 brella.

They were unanimous in their Onlariñ seuz bír ídí.
opinion.

It is uncertain whether I shall Gitdighimí íyü bilmem.
go or not.

To act thus is unbecoming. Beuiléh ítméyéh yáqishmez
dir.

God only is unchangeable. Feqet Alláh téghír-dén men-
zéh dir.

Why do you needlessly un- Níchün bú-zéhmétí-fáídéh-
dergo all this trouble? siz chéqíyor-mí siñiz?

I do not understand your M'anáñizí ánlámádúm.
meaning.

Will you undertake to man- Bú íshí temám ítméyéh qabúl
age this business? ídéhjéq siñiz?

This letter came unexpected. Bú kíághidí min gheir mámúl
gélmiş dir.

He is *wholly unfit for the O bitün bitün bú ísh íchün
task assigned him. qábil déíl dir.

The house is unfurnished. Bú év düshiméh-siz dir.

Through God's mercy we Alláhiñ müráhemet den ín-
escaped unhurt. jeumamish chiqdiq.

Our sentiments are united. Fikrimiz bír dir.

Do you conceive this to be Khíyál ñiz indéh bú 'adálet
unjust? siz mí dir?

We should not be unkind to Bizéh bírbírinéyéh gheir ke-
each other. rem olmágháh lázím déíl
dir.

To do so is unlawful. Beuiléh ítméyéh herám dir.

They are very unlearned. On-lar choq 'ilm-siz dir.

Unlock the door. Qápúyí ách.

Why are you so unmerciful? Níchün beuiléh mürehemét-
siz-mí-sen?

Their demands are unreason- On-lariñ mütáliléh 'aqelsizlé
able. dir.

- Our joy is unspeakable. Memnúníyetimiz ta'arif qabúl
ítmez.
- His mind is very unsteady. Oniñ a'aqelí pek chápkín dir.
I am altogether unwilling to Bén bitün bitün orádáh gít-
go there. eméyéh istemem.
- It were unwise not to agree Bú sheiyéh qabúl ítméyéh
to this. 'aqelsizlí dir.
- He has proved himself un- O kendini himáyetiñiziñ na-
worthy of your protection. lálq güeustermish dir.
- Are there any upper rooms Bú évindéh bálákhánéh vár
in this house? mí?
- They are upright in their On-lar íshindéh doghrú dir.
dealings.
- This business is urgent. O ish pek mühim dir.
- Of what use is this? Búniñ néh fáídéh vár mí?
- I never uttered such a word. Beuiléh seuz ághzimindán
chíqármadı.

V.

- He exerts himself in vain. O bífúdéh ishlér. ••
- I value his friendship greatly. Oniñ dostlúq bañá pek 'azíz
dir.
- What is the value of these Bú mérvarıdleriñ qímetíneh
pearls? vár-mí?
- These things are valuable. Bú sheiler pék qímetlí dir.
- He is full of vanity. O ghúrúr dán dolú dúr.
- This chair has not been var- Bú sendálí roghán-siz-dir.
nished.
- Verily I cannot believe you. Fılváqa'a sañá i'itmád ítmé-
yéh bilmem.
- I meet with nothing but vexa- Billá istiná bú ísh-den bañá
tion in this business. renjish olúr.
- They make no distinction be- On-lar 'aib fezflet dén tefríq
tween vice and virtue. ítméyéh bilmez-lar.

What is the name of this *Bú kendiñ ádí néh vár mî?*
village?

He cannot vindicate his con- *O kendiñiñ herketi qúrúma-*
duct. *gháh bilmez.*

I must not violate the orders *Bañá devletiñ heukemlerin-*
of the government. *déh khiláfíndéh herket it-*
méyéh lázim déíl dír.

His temper is very violent. *Oniñ tebia'at pék tíz dír.*

Let us always maintain vir- *Ben oniñ-fléh mülakát ítmé-*
tuous conduct. *yéh gidíyorim.*

She has a fine voice. *O qiziñ áváz choq güzel dír?*

He is now on a voyage to *O ímdí Páriséh sefer ídér.*
Paris.

W.

Please to give me a wafer. *Bañá bîr mektúb púlí ináyét*
ítsen.

What wages do you receive? *Qách áfliq álir-mî-siñiz?*

Tell him to wait in this *Onáh bú odáh-in-dáh qálmá-*
room. *gháh seuilehsen.*

I have been waiting for you *Ben seniñ íchün íkí s'aet*
two hours. *den beklíyordim.*

You must endeavour to wake *Sabáh erken qálmágháh sái*
early. *ítsin.*

Do you mean to walk or ride? *Yáyán yá át üstünéh gídléh-*
jeksiñiz?

The garden wall has fallen. *Bághchehiñ díwárí dúsh-*
mish dír.

I have wandered in all direc- *Ben her teref viláyetindéh*
tions over the country. *gézdim.*

I want much to see him. *Oniñ müláqátí pék istérim.*

This is his warehouse. *Bú oniñ mügházeh dír.*

This horse is warranted with- *Bú át qúsúrsizlíghi kefálet*
out blemish. *vérlímish.*

- Wash your hands. Elinízí sú fléh tethír ít sen.
 Who is your washerman? Senin chemáshírjí kím vár mí?
 Why do you waste your paper? Níchün kíaghidinízítelef ídí-
 'yor-mí siniz?
 I watch an opportunity of going there. Ben orádáh gitméyé her va-
 kit-firsetí beklíyorim.
 Your watch goes remarkably well. S'aetiñiz pek íyü gidér.
 These candles are of wax. Bu shema'a múm dán yáp-
 mish dir.
 Is this the way to Constantinople? Bú Istámbolin yolí vár-mí?
 I wear a suit of clean clothes every day. Ben hér gún tázéh rúbáhí
 géiorim.
 The weather is now warm. Háwá shimdí síjáq dir.
 He will return in a week. Bír heftéh den soñrá ginéh
 géléhjéq.
 He weeps because of the death of his son. O kendiniñ oghluniñ véfát
 íchün ághlár.
 Has this sugar been weighed? Bú shekeriñ vezen itdí'er.
 What is the weight of this stone? Bú táshiñ vezen néh vár mí?
 You are welcome. Khosh geldiniz.
 Tell them to dig a well. Onlaráh bír qúyú yápdir-
 méghéh désen.
 I understand well what you say. Seuzinizi íyü ánladim.
 This paper is very wet. Bú kíaghíd pék yásh dir.
 I whispered that to him. Ben bú seuz onáh qúllághi-
 néh seuiládim.
 You are welcome to the whole. Búyúrún! alíñiz! siziñ dir.
 I want some cloth wider than this. Ben dáhá énlí choqáhsí is-
 térim.

He died leaving a wife and Eulán zemándéh bír qárí vé
six children. áltí chojúqlar bárákdí.

The bird flew out at the Bú qúsh pinjréh dén chiqdí.
window.

I like the winter season. ● Ben qísh mavsimí choq sévé-
rim.

She possesses much wisdom. Bú qárínín a'aqel choq dúr.

What is your wish? Néh istérmísíniz?

They wish to remain here. Burdá dúrmágháh istér ler.

Has he any witnesses? Onín sháhíd vár-mí?

This world was created by Bú dünáyáyí Alláhin qüvvetí
the power of God. yápdirmish.

She works to support herself O kendínín íchün vé évládiní-
and family. chün ishlér.

We worship one God only. Bír Alláháh feqt i'ibádet
ídíyoriz.

I am not worthy of so much Ben bú kedr mühebbetin
kindness. müstehéq délim.

Venom was extracted from Zehr yárí dán chíkárdilar.
the wound.

Some of our sepoys were Ba'azi a'askerimiz zekhmdár
wounded. oldí.

That ship was wrecked. Bú gemmí bátmish oldú.

Wring the water from the Súí bú chogháhdán chiqár.
cloth.

Let me see if I can write Bâqáyim eyer benî gfbí
as well as you. güzél yázmágháh biler-mí
síniz.

Y.

This stick is a yard long.

Bú agháj bír árshín ozún dir.

He is ten years old.

Onín yáshí on yil vár.

That appears yellow.

Bunín süretí sárí dir.

Yesterday it rained much.	Ḍún yághmúr choq yághmish dir.
She is quite young.	O qiz pék génj dir.
This is the season of youth.	Bú genjelik vaqití dir.

Z.

He showed great zeal.	O choq gheiret güeustermish dir.
They are very zealous.	On-lar choq gheiretmend dir.
The breath of the zephyr feels pleasant to us.	Nesím hawá bizéh choq meqbúl olúr.

